

Air Pollution Training Institute

COURSE 415: CONTROL OF GASEOUS EMISSIONS



STUDENT WORKBOOK

UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

April 2012

Updated by William Franek & Louis DeRose
July, 2025



Course 415
Control of Gaseous Emissions
 July 14 - 18, 2025

AGENDA

LOCATION

MODERATORS

Virtual Training for CenSARA

Louis DeRose / William Franek

DAY & TIME	SUBJECT	SPEAKER
------------	---------	---------

Day One (Central Time)

9:00	Introduction	W. Franek
9:15	Basic Concepts Chapter 1	L. DeRose
10:30	LEL & Control Types Chapter 2	L. DeRose
11:00	BREAK	
11:15	LEL & Control Types Chapter 2 (continued)	L. DeRose
11:45	Air Pollution Control Systems Chapter 3 (Includes Capture Hoods & Fan Designs)	W. Franek
1:15	ADJOURN	

Day Two

9:00	Adsorption Systems Chapter 4	W. Franek
11:00	BREAK	
11:15	Adsorption Systems (continued)	W. Franek
12:15	Absorption Systems Chapter 5	W. Franek
1:15	ADJOURN	

Day Three

9:00	Absorption Systems (continued)	W. Franek
10:30	Oxidation Systems Chapter 6	L. DeRose
11:00	BREAK	
11:15	Oxidation Systems Chapter 6 (continued)	L. DeRose
1:15	ADJOURN	

Day Four

9:00	Condensation Control Chapter 7	W. Franek
10:30	Controls and Regulations for GHGs Chapter 10	L. DeRose
11:00	BREAK	
11:15	Controls and Regulations for GHGs Chapter 10 (continued)	L. DeRose
1:15	ADJOURN	

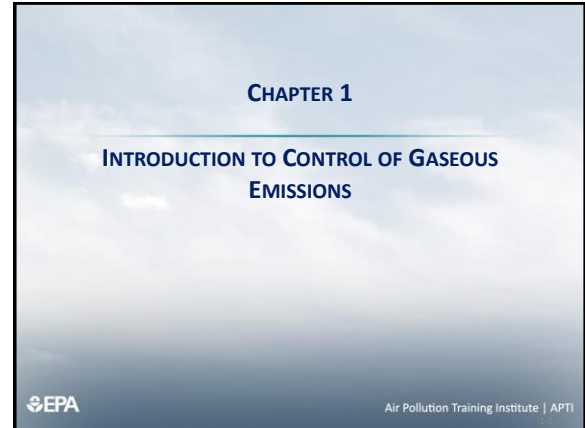
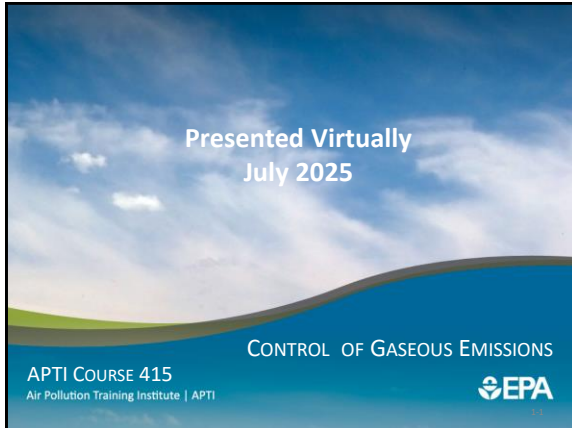
Day Five

9:00	Control of SO ₂ Chapter 9	W. Franek
10:30	Control of NO _x Chapter 8	W. Franek
11:00	BREAK	
11:15	Control of NO _x Chapter 8 (continued)	W. Franek
12:30	Mercury and Multipollutant Controls Chapter 11	W. Franek
1:15	ADJOURN	

Course Instructors:

William J. Franek, Ph.D., P.E., DEE
 William J. Franek, LLC
 6807 West 64th Place,
 Chicago, IL. 60638
 E-mail: billfranek@gmail.com

Louis DeRose, J.D., M.S., P.E.
 Attorney at Law
 221 Orchard Lane,
 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
 E-mail: louderose@yahoo.com



Learning Objectives

At the end of this training, you will be able to:

- Identify primary and secondary gaseous contaminants.
- Understand emission rates & sources of gaseous pollutants
- Recognize regulations that govern gaseous contaminants.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-3

Two Types of Gaseous Contaminants

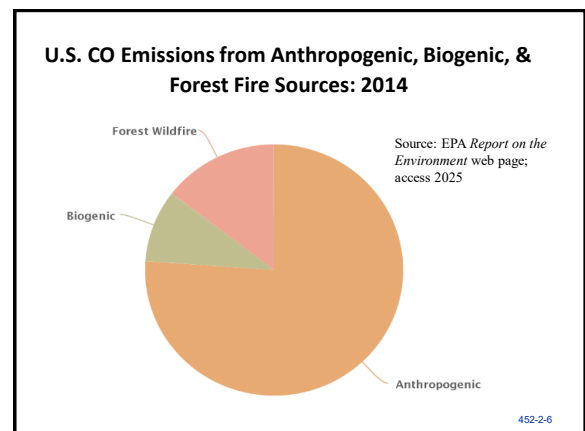
- **Primary contaminants:** emitted directly from the stack and/or process equipment:
 - Sulfur dioxide, nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide, carbon monoxide, VOCs, hydrogen chloride and hydrogen fluoride, hydrogen sulfide, and ammonia
- **Secondary contaminants:** formed due to reactions between primary pollutants in the atmosphere and/or other compounds:
 - NO₂, (NO combines with oxygen in the air), ozone (from NO₂, VOC & sunlight), & sulfuric acid & nitric acid (when SO₂ and NO₂ mix with water in clouds)

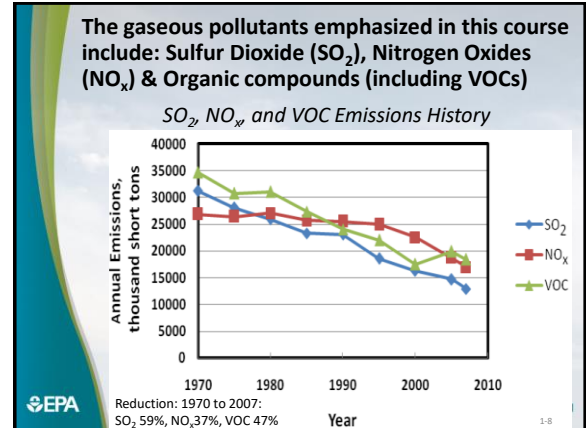
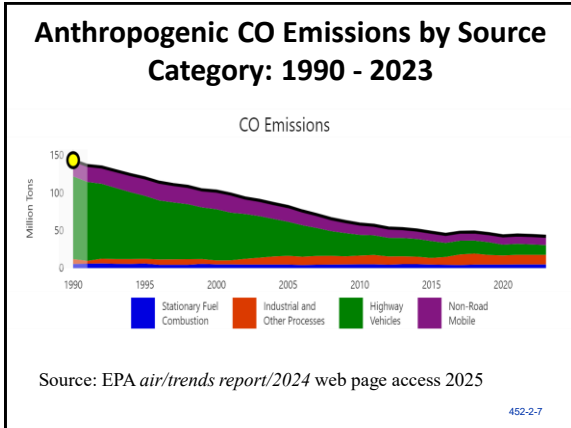
EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-4

Carbon Monoxide (CO) & Partially Oxidized Organic Compounds (POCs)

- **Carbon Monoxide (CO)**
 - Results from the incomplete combustion of fuel and other organic compounds
 - Difficult to oxidize: Requires temperatures of >1800°F (1000°C)
 - Chemical asphyxiant: CO reduces the oxygen in blood because the affinity of hemoglobin for CO is over 200 times that for oxygen
 - Colorless, odorless and insoluble in water
- **POCs** refer to a broad range of species formed during incomplete combustion process

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-5





Sulfur Dioxide

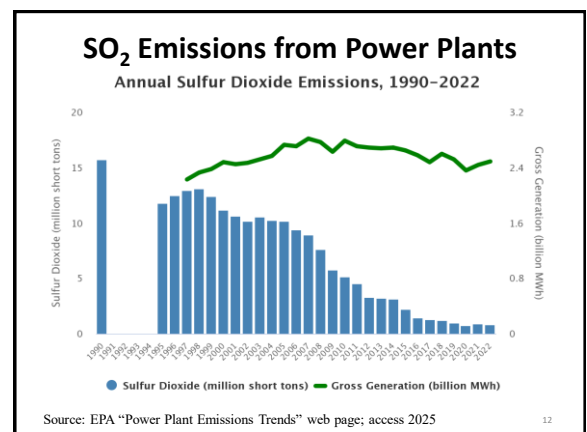
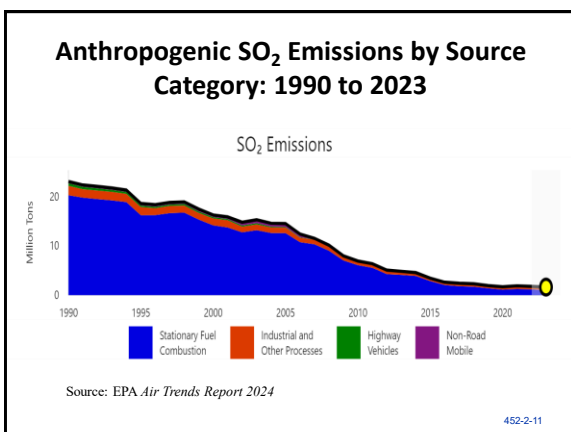
- Sulfur dioxide is a colorless gas
- Formed during the *combustion of sulfur containing fuel*
 - During combustion about 95% of the sulfur is converted to sulfur dioxide, while 0.5% to 2% is converted to sulfur trioxide
- Reacts with water to yield *sulfuric acid*, & sulfate compounds
 - At temperatures below 600°F, sulfur trioxide reacts with water to form sulfuric acid:
 $SO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_4$
- Because of the corrosiveness of sulfuric acid, it is important to keep gas streams at temperatures above the sulfuric acid dew point

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

SO₂ Emission Sources

- Natural sources (volcanoes, fires, phytoplankton) produce sulfur dioxide, but burning sulfur-rich fossil fuels—primarily coal, oil, and petroleum—is the main source of the gas. Smelter ovens, which are used to concentrate metals found in ore, also produce it.
- In industrial countries, human activities contribute 95% of the sulfur oxides and natural sources only 5%.

EPA



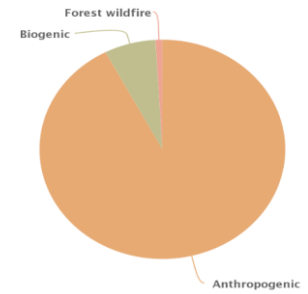
Nitric Oxide and Nitrogen Dioxide

- Collectively referred to as NO_x
 - Most NO_x is emitted as NO (combustion sources), but oxidizes further into NO₂ soon after it is emitted into the atmosphere.
 - Therefore, NO₂ is the most prevalent form of NO_x in the air
- 3 types of NO_x formation:
 - Thermal NO_x**: thermal fixation of atmospheric N₂ [N₂ from air at high temperatures]
 - Fuel NO_x**: oxidation of organic nitrogen compounds in the fuel (reacts with O₂ from excess air)
 - Prompt NO_x**: reaction with partially oxidized compounds within the flame (least produced)
- Nitric Oxide (NO) –colorless, odorless gas & insoluble in water
- Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) –moderately soluble in water, has a reddish-brown color (i.e. nitric acid pickling operations)

13

NO_x Emissions in the U.S. (2014)

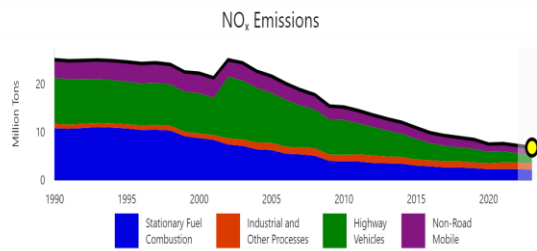
Emissions from Biogenic, Anthropogenic, & Wildfire Sources



Source: EPA Report on the Environment web page; access 2025

452-2-14

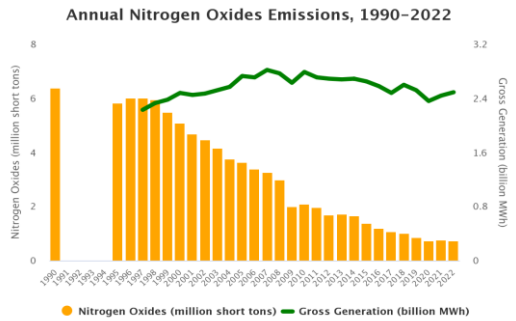
Anthropogenic NO_x Emissions by Source Category: 1990 - 2023



Source: EPA Air Trends Report 2024

452-2-15

NO_x Emissions from Power Plants



Source: EPA "Power Plant Emissions Trends" web page; access 2025

16

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)

- 40 CFR § 51.100(s): "**Volatile organic compounds (VOC)** means any **compound of carbon**, **excluding** carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, **which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions.**"
- This list **excludes** organic compound that have been **determined to have negligible photochemical reactivity** (list on next slide).
 - Most organic compounds are classified as VOCs.



1-17

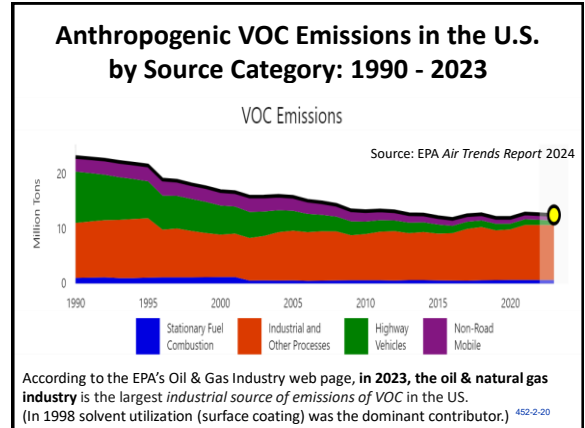
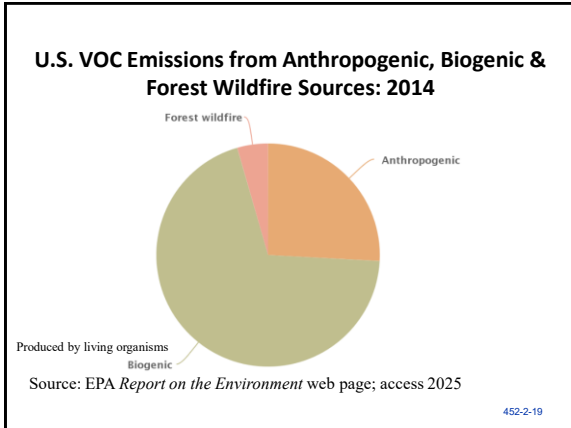
Organic Compounds NOT Classified as VOCs

(due to lack of photochemical reactivity)

- Methane
- Ethane
- Methylene chloride (dichloromethane)
- 1,1,1-trichloroethane (methyl chloroform)
- Trichlorofluoromethane (CFC-11)
- Dichlorodifluoromethane (CFC-12)
- Chlorodifluoromethane (CFC-22)
- Trifluoromethane (FC-23)
- 1,2-dichloro 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (HCFC-114)
- Chloropentafluoroethane (CFC-115)
- 1,1,1-trifluoro 2,2-difluoroethane (HCFC-123)
- 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HCFC-134a)
- 1,1-dichlorofluoroethane (HCFC-141a)
- 1-chloro 1,1-difluoroethane (HCFC-142b)
- 2-chloro 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HCFC-124)
- Pentafluoroethane (HFC-125)
- 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFC-134)
- 1,1,1-trifluoroethane (HFC-143a)
- 1,1-difluoroethane (HFC-152a)
- Cyclic, branched or linear completely fluorinated alkanes
- Cyclic, branched, or linear completely fluorinated ethers with no unsaturations
- Cyclic, branched, or linear completely fluorinated tertiary amines with no unsaturations
- Sulfur containing perfluorocarbons with no unsaturations and with sulfur bonds only to carbon and fluorine
- Perchloroethylene (addition proposed by U.S. EPA)
- Perchloroethylene (tetrachloroethylene)
- Parachlorobenzotrifluoride (PCBTF)
- Volatile Methyl Siloxanes (VMS)
- Acetone

Complete list of exempt VOCs at EPA web page: <https://www.epa.gov/ground-level-ozone-pollution/complete-list-voc-exemption-rules>

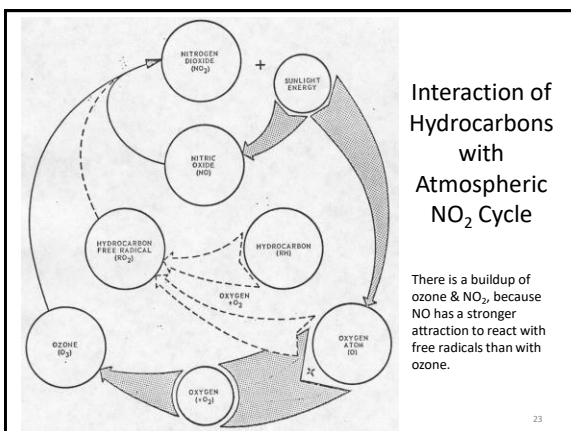
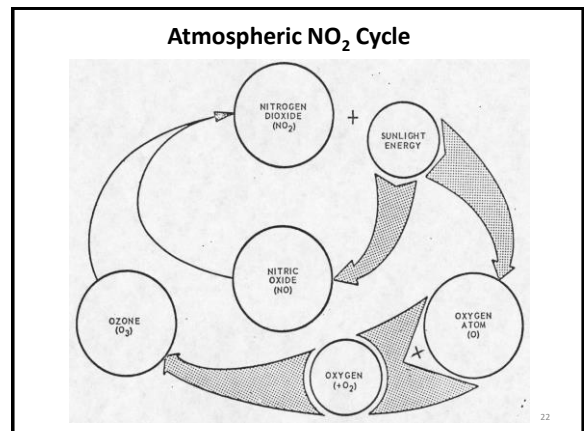
1-18



Ozone and Other Photochemical Oxidants

- Ozone forms in the troposphere because of photochemical reactions with NO_x & VOCs
- Ozone control is based on the control of precursor compounds

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-23



Organic HAPs

- Approximately 200 specific organic compounds and classes of compounds have known adverse health effects.
- They are regulated and classified as hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) Section 112(b) of the CAA.
- Subject to Maximum Achievable Control Technology (MACT) standards

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-24

Table 1-2. Organic HAP Compounds

Compound	CAS Number	Compound	CAS Number	Compound	CAS Number
Acetaldehyde	75070	Ethylene oxide	75218	Phosgene	75445
Acetonitrile	75058	Ethylene glycol	107211	Phthalic anhydride	85449
Acrolein	107028	Formaldehyde	50000	Styrene	100425
Acrylonitrile	107131	Hexane	110543	Tetrachloroethylene	127184
Aniline	62533	Methanol	67561	Toluene	108883
Benzene	71432	Methylene chloride	75092	2,4 Toluene diisocyanate	584849
1,3, Butadiene	106990	Methyl ethyl ketone	78933	1,2,4 Trichlorobenzene	120821
Carbon disulfide	75150	Methyl isocyanate	624839	Trichloroethylene	79016
Chlorobenzene	108907	Naphthalene	91203	Xylenes	95476
Chloroform	67663	Nitrobenzene	98953		
Ethyl benzene	100414	Phenol	108952		



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

1-25

Hydrogen Chloride (HCL) & Hydrogen Fluoride (HF)

- HCL & HF are HAPs
- Emitted from combustion processes burning chloride and fluoride organic compounds and a variety of mineral ore processing operations
- Essentially *100% of the chlorine and fluorine in the fuel is released as HCL and HF*
- Hydrochloric acid and hydrofluoric acid (inorganic acid gases) are released from processes:
 - Waste incinerators
 - Fossil fuel-fired boilers
 - Chemical reactors



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

1-26

Hydrogen Sulfide and Total Reduced Sulfur Compounds

- Hydrogen Sulfide, H₂S: emitted from metallurgical, petroleum, and petrochemical processes and from sour natural gas wells; strong rotten egg odor
- Total Reduced Sulfur compounds (TRSS): emitted primarily from Kraft pulp mills
 - Methyl Mercaptan, CH₃SH
 - Dimethyl Sulfide, (CH₃)₂S
 - Dimethyl Disulfide, (CH₃)₂S₂
- All have **extremely strong and unpleasant odors**, are water soluble & are usually controlled by oxidation



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

1-27

Mercury

- While elemental mercury (Hg) is toxic to humans, methyl mercury (CH₃Hg⁺) is of most concern
 - Formed from other forms of mercury by microbial action in sediments and soils
 - Bioaccumulates in the aquatic food chain



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

1-28

Mercury Reduction Efforts

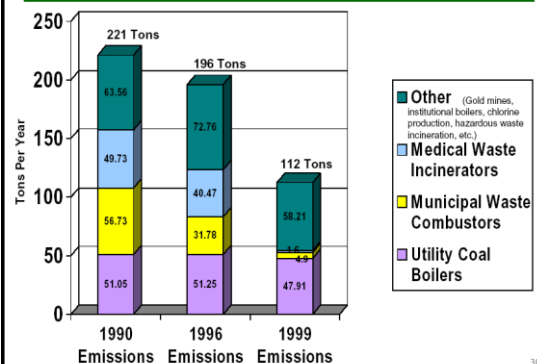
- Focused on large point source emissions from chlor-alkali facilities and combustion sources including
 - Power plants
 - Industrial boilers
 - Hazardous waste and medical incinerators
- Between 1990 and 1999, mercury emissions were reduced by half



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

1-29

Mercury Emissions Have Dropped 45% Since 1990



30

Solid Waste Combustion: CAA §129

- §129 was added (1990 CAAA) & required EPA to pass NSPS for new & existing solid waste combustion units.
 - *Municipal waste combustion units (MWC)*
 - *Hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerators*
 - *Commercial & industrial solid waste incinerators*
 - *Other solid waste incinerators (small, residential, agricultural & construction waste, wood waste, crematories, & contaminated soil treatment waste)*
- §129 limits emissions of particulate matter, carbon monoxide, dioxins/furans, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, hydrogen chloride, lead, **mercury**, and cadmium
- §129 does not regulate incineration of hazardous waste.

400-2-31

Recent Mercury Regulations

- August 2010: EPA issued NESHAP requiring reductions of mercury emission from *cement plants* (third-largest source of mercury air emissions in the U.S.)
- Feb 17, 2011: EPA issued NESHAP for *gold ore processing & production facilities* (seventh-largest source of mercury air emission in the U.S.)

CAA-32

Mercury Emissions from Power Plants

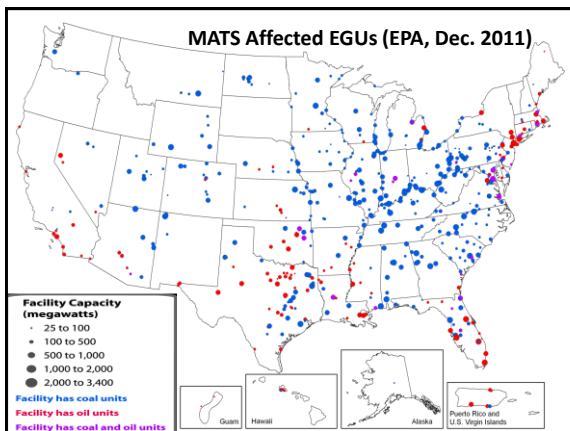
- **2005: Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR)** required coal-fired power plants to reduce mercury emissions by 70% by establishing a “cap & trade” program (as a NSPS).
 - EPA said that MACT approach not necessary.
 - In 2008, Ct. vacated CAMR & said EPA must establish a §112 mercury MACT for power plants (can’t substitute a NSPS for it).

CAA-33

Mercury Emissions from Power Plants

- **On Feb 6, 2012**, EPA passed a coal &/or oil fired power plant mercury MACT (called MATS –Mercury Air Toxic Standard)
 - Applies to EGUs larger than 25 megawatts (MW) that burn coal or oil for the purpose of generating electricity (600 power plants).
 - Will reduce emissions of mercury & other HAPs i.e.
 - Heavy metals (mercury, arsenic, chromium, & nickel) &
 - HCL & HF

400-2-34



Mercury Emissions from Power Plants

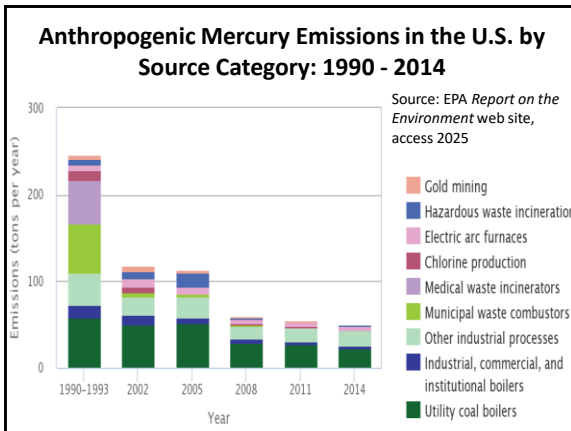
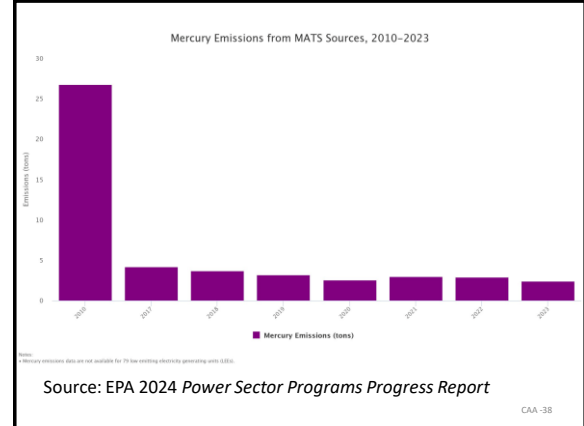
- **In 2016**, EPA finds that the cost of compliance with MATS is reasonable to satisfy the 2015 SCOTUS requirement.
 - Costs = \$10 billion/yr.
 - Benefits = \$6 billion/yr. from mercury reductions only;
 - Co-benefits = \$60 billion/yr. from reductions of non-HAPs
- **May 22, 2020**: EPA rejects the value of co-benefits, therefore the costs of such regulation grossly outweigh the HAP benefits.
- **Feb 15, 2023**: EPA final rule: This action revokes the above 2020 rule. (EPA will use the previous, 2016, cost analysis.)
- **May 7, 2024**: EPA final rule:
 - That lignite-fired EGUs meet the same mercury emission standard as EGUs firing other coal-fired power plants, &
 - To further limit the emission of non-mercury HAP metals from existing coal-fired power plants (PM as a surrogate & CEMs required).

400-2-36

Proposed Rule: June 11, 2025

- EPA is proposing to **repeal amendments issued on May 7, 2024** to the MATS Rule. This proposal would **revert back to 2012 standards** that regulates HAPs from coal- and oil-fired power plants.
- This action proposes to relieve all facilities of:
 - the more stringent filterable particulate matter (PM) emission standard for coal-fired EGUs,
 - the tighter mercury standard for lignite-fired EGUs, and
 - the requirement to use PM Continuous Emissions Monitoring Systems (CEMS).

400 - 2 - 37



Greenhouse Gases and Emission Sources

- Carbon Dioxide (CO₂)**
 - Combustion of fossil fuels, solid waste, and trees and other wood products
- Methane (CH₄)**
 - Production and transportation of fossil fuels, livestock and other agricultural activities, and organic waste decay
- Nitrous Oxide (N₂O)**
 - Combustion of fossil fuels
- Fluorinated Gases**
 - Industrial processes

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-40

Global Warming Potential

- The impact of greenhouse gases is measured by the Global Warming Potential (GWP)
- GWP is based on the impact and average atmospheric lifetime of greenhouse gases

Gas	Atmospheric Lifetime (Years)	100-Year GWP
Carbon Dioxide*	50-200	1
Methane	12±3	25
Nitrous oxide	120	298
Fluorinated gases as a group	1.5-209	140 - 11,700

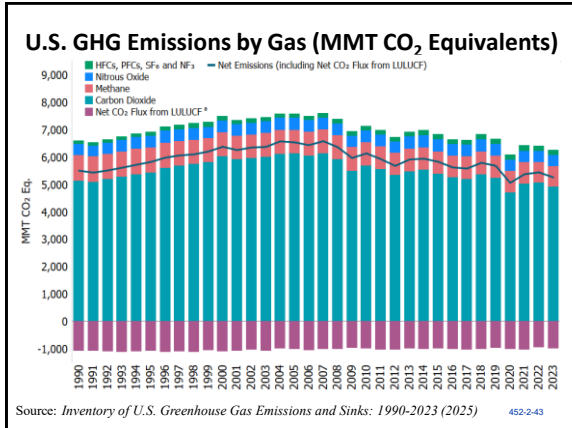
*Used as a reference point

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-41

EPA's Annual Inventory of GHGs

- EPA prepares the official "U.S. Inventory of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks" to comply with commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (provided each year by April 15).
- When the deadline passed for the publication's 2025 report & still not available to the public, the Environmental Defense Fund (EDF), filed a Freedom of Information Act request for the report & has published it publicly.
- Topics covers GHG emissions from the following sectors:
 - Energy
 - Industrial process
 - Solvent & other product use
 - Agriculture
 - Land use change & forestry
 - Waste & Other

EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2022



Pollution Control Regulations

- This section introduces pollution control regulations and standards:
 - National Ambient Air Quality Standards
 - New Source Performance Standards
 - National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
 - New Source Review
 - Title V Permit

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-44

State & Local Control Initiatives

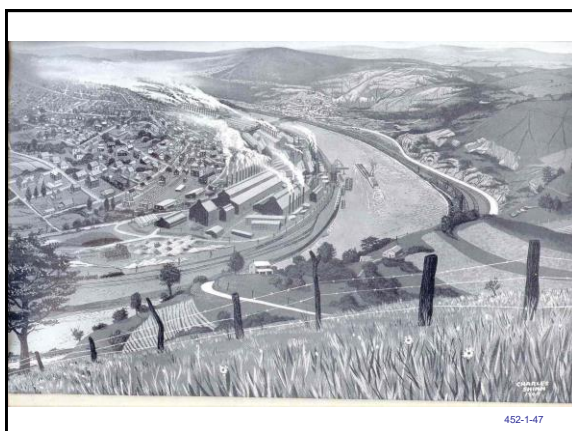
- After 1850, the U.S. industrial revolution started; centering on steel, iron with abundant coal usage.
 - “Smoke is the incense burning on the altars of industry. It is beautiful to me.” by a Chicago businessman in 1892.
 - Public Policy favored business: from 1860 to 1930, SCOTUS ruled for economic growth over human health & property protection until FDR & his New Deal programs.
- In 1881, Chicago & Cincinnati passed municipal regulations of smoke emissions, and by 1912, most major U.S. cities followed.

452-1-45

Donora Episode: Oct. 26, 1948

- Start of a 5-day temperature inversion
- 50% of residents sick (6,000 people)
 - Chest pains, cough & labored breathing
 - Irritation in eyes, nose and throat
- 20 people died
- Furnaces not shut down until the last day
 - Zinc furnaces like coke ovens were not allowed to stop, once cooled it cannot be restarted.
- Town doctor told everyone to leave town
 - Many went to a park high on a hill, as soon as they rose above smog, they started to feel better.

46



Donora: Investigations resulted, but none could produce direct evidence of air pollution’s harm.

Surgeon General, Scheele, wrote in the report’s foreword: “This study is the opening move ... in improving the nations health. We have realized during our growing impatience with the annoyance of smoke, that pollution from gases, fumes & microscopic particles was also a factor to be reckoned with.”

48

Contaminant Regulations

- Prior to 1950 some states and local agencies enacted opacity regulations & were not aware of gaseous contaminants effects such as SO₂, VOCs, and HF.
- In 1953, Mary Amdur showed: that the more acid in air, the more lung damage.
- Early 1950's: Professor Haagen-Smit of Caltech found that a photochemical reaction was responsible for smog rather than particulates.
- Environmental awareness began to increase in the 1950s and 1960s leading to more federal money for research & eventual enactment of the CAA of 1970.

49

Federal Legislative Landmarks

- 1955 Air Poll. Control Act: Fed research funding
- Debates: Fed or state responsibility
- 1963 CAA: (compromise) Funding for state air programs
- 1965 CAAA: Auto emission stds. (CO & HxCx)
- Debates: national stds. vs. regional stds.
ambient air stds. vs. emission stds.
- 1967 Air Quality Act: States set regional air quality stds. based on federal air quality criteria
 - States failed to set stds., collect ambient air data & conduct emission inventories (21 SIPs submitted; none approved)
 - HEW (understaffed) failed to set air quality control regions
- 1970 CAAA: (sharply increased fed authority)
 - Uniform NAAQS, SIP, NSPS, NESHAP, & mobile sources

50

Passage of the 1970 CAA

President Richard Nixon signs the CAA on Dec 31, 1970

Senator Edmund Muskie: Chairman of the Subcommittee on Water and Air Pollution



452-1-51

Federal Legislative Landmarks

- 1977 CAA Amendments
 - PSD
 - Non-attainment provisions
- 1990 CAA Amendments
 - Revised HAP program
 - Acid Rain & Ozone depletion
 - Title V Operating Permits
 - Strengthened enforcement provisions
 - New classifications for non-attainment areas

52

National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)

- Apply to sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, photochemical oxidants, and carbon monoxide
- Primary standards are more restrictive and are designed to protect human health with an "adequate margin of safety"
- Secondary standards are intended to reduce adverse material effects, such as crop damage and building soiling
- Individual states are responsible for developing control strategies (SIP) to satisfy the NAAQS



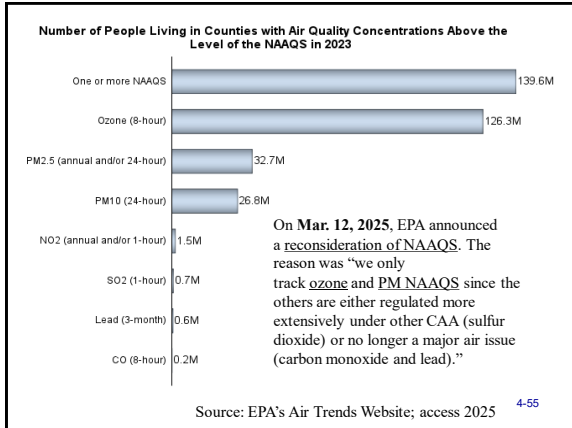
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

1-53

National Ambient Air Quality Standards

Pollutant	Averaging Time	Primary	Secondary
PM-2.5 (2024)	Annual	9 µg/m ³	None
PM-2.5 (2006)	Annual	None	15 µg/m ³
PM-2.5 (2006)	24-hour	35 µg/m ³	Same
PM-10 (1987)	24-hour	150 µg/m ³	Same
SO ₂ (2010)	1-hour	75 ppb	None
	3-hour	None	500 ppb
CO (1971)	8-hour	9 ppm	None
	1-hour	35 ppm	None
Ozone (2015)	8-hour/day	0.070 ppm	Same
NO ₂ (2010)	1-hour/day	100 ppb	None
	Annual	53 ppb	Same
Lead (2008)	3mo. average	0.15 µg/m ³	Same

CAA-04



New Source Performance Stds (NSPS)

- EPA sets "NSPS" for new sources that "*contribute significantly*" to air pollution.
 - 85 industrial categories identified (40 CFR Part 60)
 - Applies in attainment and non-attainment areas
- NSPS are emission or performance standards
 - new sources must meet standard once promulgated*
- NSPS sets emission limits by application of the "**best system of emission reduction**" (BSER).
 - "costs" are considered
- NSPS to be reviewed every 8 years.

CAA-56

NSPS for Fossil Fuel-fired Electric Power Generating Facilities

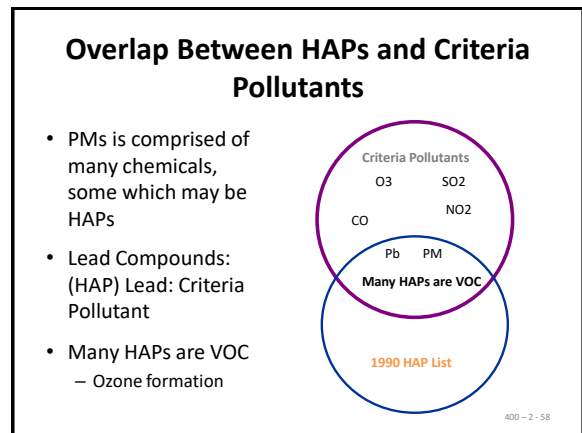
Table 1-7. New source performance standards for fossil fuel-fired electric power generating facilities

Category	Fuel Type	Emission Limit	Reduction Requirement
Particulate Matter	Solid	0.015 lb _m /10 ⁶ Btu ^a	99.9%
SO _x	Liquid	1.4 lb _m /MWh	95%
SO ₂	Coal Refuse	1.4 lb _m /MWh	94%
		<0.6 lb _m /10 ⁶ Btu	70%
NO _x	Solid	0.5 lb _m /10 ⁶ Btu	65%
NO _x	Liquid	0.3 lb _m /10 ⁶ Btu	30%
NO _x	Gas	0.2 lb _m /10 ⁶ Btu	20%
NO _x		1.0 lb _m /MWh	
NO _x	Liquid Backup Fuel ^b	1.5 lb _m /MWh	

A: The owner/operator of a facility with a PM Continuous Emission Monitoring System (CEMS) may elect to comply with an alternate 0.14 lb_m/MWh standard.

Note: NSPS under CAA 111(b) are emission limits only. But when emission limits are not "feasible" (i.e. fugitives) then under 111(h) the NSPS can be based on design, equipment, work practice, or operational standard.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-57



Hazardous Air Pollutants: Pre-1990 Program

- EPA designated substances as HAP
 - Arsenic, asbestos, beryllium, mercury, benzene, vinyl chloride, radionuclides and coke oven emissions
- EPA set emission limitations (NESHAP) for "ample margin of safety" protection:
 - Resulted in litigation (zero emissions)
 - Conduct risk analysis (Vinyl Chloride case)
 - Health based standard (no costs)

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-59

Post-1990 HAP Program

- Congress lists 189 substances as HAP
 - EPA can add or delete
- EPA to establish a control technology-based emission standards (MACT) in 10 years
- All HAP major sources must meet MACT
- Major source: any stationary source that has the potential to emit *more* than:
 - 10 tpy of a listed HAP, or
 - 25 tpy of a combination of listed HAP
- Residual Risks program
 - 8 yrs. after MACT: EPA required to pass health-based emission standards if necessary (based on a EPA conducted risk assessment)

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 1-60

New Source Review (NSR)

- New sources or major modification to existing sources are required to undergo review before receiving a pre-construction permit
- If NAAQS are satisfied (**Attainment**)
 - *Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD)*:
 - Best Available Control Technology (**BACT**)
 - **Modeling** – to not exceed allowable “increment”
- If NAAQS are not satisfied (**non-attainment**)
 - New emissions must be **offset** with emission reductions from other sources &
 - Lowest Achievable Emissions Rate (**LAER**)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

1-61


Title V

- 1990 CAAA created the Title V Operating Permit Program
- Purpose of Title V Permit is to *specify all the CAA “applicable requirements” under one permit.*
- All Major Sources stationary sources must obtain a Title V permit
 - This includes any **CAA air pollutant \geq 100 tons/yr.** (except GHGs)

62

CHAPTER 2

CONTROL TECHNIQUES FOR GASEOUS CONTAMINANTS




Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

Learning Objectives

At the end of this training, you will be able to:


- Identify potentially explosive gases and vapors that are collected in contaminant control systems.
- Recognize the explosive range of gases.
- Identify the six major techniques for controlling gaseous contaminants.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

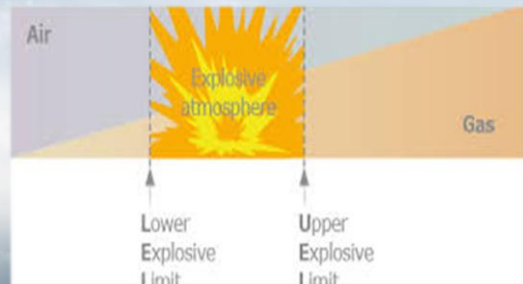

Important Gas Stream Properties

- The following gas stream properties are needed to determine the selection, physical size & design of the collector
 - Flow rate
 - Temperature & Pressure
 - Contaminant concentration
 - Particulate matter concentration
 - Can cause problems by solids accumulation in beds, heat exchangers, & other parts of the gaseous contaminant control system
 - Contaminant ignition characteristics
 - Information concerning the oxygen concentration and ignitability of the gases and vapors is needed to determine the allowable contaminant concentrations



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI


EXPLOSIVE LIMITS

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

Explosion Limits

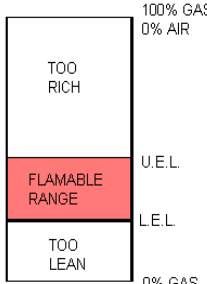
- One of the main factors to consider in designing a gaseous contaminant control system is the concentration range at which one or more of the contaminants can be ignited.
- *Potentially explosive gases and vapors:*
 - Organic compounds
 - Carbon monoxide
 - Ammonia
 - Hydrogen (sometimes present with organic compounds)
 - Hydrogen sulfide



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

Explosive Limit Concentrations

- **Upper Explosive Limit (UEL)**
 - Contaminant concentrations above the UEL means there is insufficient oxygen for the oxidation of the compounds present
- **Lower Explosive Limit (LEL)**
 - Contaminant concentrations below the LEL means there is insufficient contaminant for an explosion
- Normally designed for concentrations **less than 25% of LEL**



6

Table 2-1. LEL and UEL at Room Temperature and Ambient Oxygen Concentration

Compound	Lower Explosive Limit, % by Volume	Upper Explosive Limit, % by Volume
Acetone	2.5	12.8
Acrylonitrile	3.0	17.0
Ammonia	15.0	28.0
Benzene	1.2	7.8
Carbon Disulfide	1.3	50.0
Ethyl Alcohol	3.3	19.0
Formaldehyde	7.0	73.0
Gasoline	1.4	7.6



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

2-7

Table 2-1. LEL and UEL at Room Temperature and Ambient Oxygen Concentration (Continued)

Compound	Lower Explosive Limit, % by Volume ¹	Upper Explosive Limit, % by Volume ¹
Hydrogen	2.0	80.0
Methylene Chloride	13.0	23.0
Octane	1.0	6.5
Propane	2.1	9.5
Styrene	0.9	6.8
Toluene	1.1	7.1
Xylenes	0.9	7.0

Source: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (June 1997)

1. Convert percent by volume to ppm by multiplying 10,000 (e.g., 2% = 20,000 ppm)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

2-8

Additional LEL & UEL Considerations

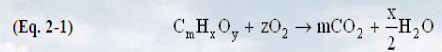
- A gas stream having **contaminants with a large explosive range** requires **extreme caution** in control system design and operation
- Additional LEL and UEL concentrations for specific compounds **can be found in Material Data Safety Sheets** or other references



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

2-9

Estimating LEL and UEL: *The Jones Method*



$$(Eq. 2-2) \quad LEL, \% = \frac{0.55(100)}{(4.76m + 1.19x + 1 - 2.38y)}$$

$$(Eq. 2-3) \quad UEL, \% = \frac{3.50(100)}{(4.76m + 1.19x + 1 - 2.38y)}$$

Mainly used as a "screening tool" (old method). May be used if cannot find LEL or UEL in a table.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

2-10

LEL of Mixtures

- Estimation of mixture LEL (**two methods**)
 1. Assume that LEL of all contaminants equal to **lowest LEL of any single contaminant** – most conservative approach (Problem 2-1)
 2. Use **LeChatelier equations** based on weighted average of LEL of each component (Problem 2-2)
- One of the best approaches is to have a qualified **laboratory** measure the LEL & UEL



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

2-11

Problem 2-1

A gas stream contains acetone at 1,000 ppm, benzene at 2,000 ppm, and toluene at 500 ppm.

Is this mixture at a level equivalent to 25% of the LEL for the overall gas stream?

Note: Base your answer on the **compound having the lowest LEL** (this lowest LEL now becomes the LEL of the mixture).



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

2-12

Problem 2-1: Solution

LEL Limits from Table 2-1:

- Acetone, LEL = 25,000 ppm
- Benzene, LEL = 12,000 ppm
- Toluene, LEL = 11,000 ppm
- The lowest LEL limit is 11,000 (toluene).
25% of 11,000 ppm = **2,750 ppm**
(my "total contaminant concentration" must be less than 25% of the LEL limit)
- Total contaminant concentration =
1,000 ppm + 2,000 ppm + 500 ppm = **3,500 ppm**
- **Answer: No.** Total concentration exceeds 25% LEL value (because 3,500 ppm > 2,750 ppm).



LeChatelier Equations

$$LEL_{\text{mixture}}, \% = \frac{100}{\sum (y_i / LEL_i)} \quad \text{Eq. 2-4}$$

$$UEL_{\text{mixture}}, \% = \frac{100}{\sum (y_i / UEL_i)} \quad \text{Eq. 2-5}$$

y_i = concentration of component i on a combustible-only basis



Problem 2-2

- Using the same gas stream mixture discussed in Problem 2-1, estimate the LEL for the gas mixture using:

LeChatelier Equation 2-4

$$\text{Eq. 2-4} \quad LEL_{\text{mixture}}, \% = \frac{100}{\sum (y_i / LEL_i)}$$

Where: y_i = the concentration of component 'i' divided by the sum of the concentrations of all combustible components.

$$y_i = V_i / V_t$$

Where, V_i = volume of an individual chemical in mixture & V_t = total volume of all combustible chemicals in mixture.



Problem 2-2: Solution

Acetone, LEL = 25,000 ppm
Benzene, LEL = 12,000 ppm
Toluene, LEL = 11,000 ppm

$$LEL_{\text{mixture}} = \frac{100}{\sum (y_i / LEL_i)}$$

Unit-less % of concentration

$$LEL_{\text{mixture}} = \frac{100}{\left(\frac{1000}{3500} \right) + \left(\frac{2000}{3500} \right) + \left(\frac{500}{3500} \right)}$$

V_i = Acetone (ppm)
 V_t = total volume of combustible chemicals
LEL of Acetone in PPM

$$LEL_{\text{mixture}} = \frac{100}{\left(\frac{1000000}{25000} \right) + \left(\frac{12000}{1000000} \right) + \left(\frac{11000}{1000000} \right)}$$

conversion of LEL from PPM to % of concentration

$$LEL_{\text{mixture}} = \frac{100}{11.43 + 47.62 + 12.99} = 0.014 = 14000\text{ppm}$$

25% of the LEL = 0.25 (14000) = 3500 ppm
Total gas mixture = 1,000ppm + 2,000ppm + 500ppm = **3,500 ppm**
Therefore, the total gas mixture concentration = 25% of the LEL_{mixture}



Sources of Ignition

If portions of the gas stream are above the LEL (even intermittently, there is a significant risk of serious fires or explosions, because it would only take an extremely small amount of energy to ignite the gas mixture. Examples of these energy sources that can cause ignition in the system are:

- Static electricity due to movement of the gas stream through the equipment
- Static electricity due to particle impaction with metal components in the ductwork
- Sparks due to metal-to-metal contact
- Hot surfaces
- Electrically powered instruments mounted in the gas stream



Monitoring LEL Concentrations

- **LEL monitor purpose:** If the concentration of contaminants exceeds the 25% LEL level, the system can be shut down and the problem corrected.
- Monitor **error readings** can be caused by:
 - Oxygen levels are lower or higher than the 21% level that the monitor was calibrated at.
 - Acid gases are present in the gas stream and might have damaged the sensor.
 - The gas stream pressure is either much higher or lower than atmospheric pressure.



Potentially Explosive Materials Not Monitored by LEL Meters

- Coal dust
- Wood sander dust
- Flour and related grain dusts
- Metal dusts such as aluminum
- Carbonaceous dusts
- Organic fibers

LEL monitors are not designed to measure the concentration and ignitability of particulate matter and fibers.



BASIC CONCEPTS OF GAS LAWS



Ideal Gas Law

- *Ideal Gas Law:* Equation: **PV=nRT**
 - V = gas volume
 - n = number of moles = mass/MW
 - MW = molecular weight
 - P = absolute pressure
 - P = P_b (barometric) + P_g (gage or static)
 - R = constant
 - T = absolute temperature



Standard Pressure

Units	Value
Atmosphere (atm)	1
Pounds force per square inch (psi)	14.70
Inches of mercury (in Hg)	29.92
Millimeters of mercury (mm Hg)	760
Feet of water column (ft WC)	33.92
Inches of water column (in WC)	407
Kilopascals (kPa)	101.3
Millibars (mb)	1013

Standard (barometric) pressure is the average atmospheric pressure at sea level, 45°N latitude, and at 35°F.

Standard Temperature

Group	T _{std}
USEPA (General)	68°F (20°C)
USEPA (Air monitoring)	77°F (25°C)
Industrial hygiene	70°F (21.1°C)
Combustion	60°F (15.6°C)
Science	32°F (0°C)

0 degrees Celsius (273.15 Kelvin) is used as the **standard (science) temperature** because it is the freezing point of water at sea level, making it a readily identifiable point for comparison.

Flow Rates

(PV=nRT) When *n = constant*, then **PV/T = constant**

Thus, at two different conditions for the same gas: **P₁V₁/T₁ = P₂V₂/T₂**

$$V_1 = V_2 \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2} \right) \left(\frac{P_2}{P_1} \right) \longrightarrow V_{\text{Actual}} = V_{\text{STP}} \left(\frac{T_{\text{Actual}}}{T_{\text{STP}}} \right) \left(\frac{P_{\text{STP}}}{P_{\text{Actual}}} \right)$$

- T_{Actual} = Gas temperature at actual conditions (°R)
- T_{STP} = Gas temperature at standard conditions (°R) = 528 °R
- P_{Actual} = Gas pressure at actual conditions (in. W.C.)
- P_{STP} = Gas pressure at standard conditions (in. W.C.) = 407 in H₂O

$$\text{ACFM} = \text{SCFM} \left(\frac{T_{\text{Actual}}}{T_{\text{STP}}} \right) \left(\frac{P_{\text{STP}}}{P_{\text{Actual}}} \right)$$

$$\text{SCFM} = \text{ACFM} \left(\frac{T_{\text{STP}}}{T_{\text{Actual}}} \right) \left(\frac{P_{\text{Actual}}}{P_{\text{STP}}} \right)$$



Example

A particulate control system consists of a hood, ductwork, fabric filter, fan, and stack. The total gas flow entering the fabric filter is 8,640 scfm. The gas temperature in the inlet duct is 320°F and the static pressure is -10 in WC. The barometric pressure is 28.30 in Hg.

If the inlet duct has inside dimensions of 3 feet by 4 feet, what is the velocity into the fabric filter?

$$V = Q_{\text{acfm}} / \text{area}$$

$$\text{ACFM} = \text{SCFM} \left(\frac{P_{\text{std}}}{P_{\text{actual}}} \right) \left(\frac{T_{\text{actual}}}{T_{\text{std}}} \right)$$

Convert the static pressure to absolute pressure :

$$P = 28.30 \text{ in Hg} \left(\frac{407 \text{ in WC}}{29.92 \text{ in Hg}} \right) + (-10 \text{ in WC}) = 375 \text{ in WC}$$

$$P = P_b + P_g$$

25

And then...

Convert the gas temperature to absolute temperature :

$$T_{\text{actual}} = 320^\circ\text{F} + 460^\circ = 780^\circ\text{R}$$

Convert the inlet flow rate to actual conditions :

$$Q_{\text{actual}} = 8,640 \text{ scfm} \left(\frac{780^\circ\text{R}}{528^\circ\text{R}} \right) \left(\frac{407 \text{ in WC}}{375 \text{ in WC}} \right) = 13,853 \text{ acfm}$$

Calculate the velocity :

$$V = \frac{13,853 \text{ ft}^3 / \text{min}}{3 \text{ ft} \cdot 4 \text{ ft}} = 1,154 \text{ ft} / \text{min}$$

26

Molar Volume at STP

- STP is standard temperature & pressure
- $V/n = RT/P$ (ideal gas law)
- At EPA standard conditions of 68°F (528°R) and 407 in. W.C. (14.7 psia).
 - Molar volume = $V/n = 385 \text{ ft}^3/\text{lb-mole}$
- At scientific standard conditions of 32°F:
 - Molar Volume = $359 \text{ ft}^3/\text{lb-mole}$
 - = 22.4 L/gm-mole



Mass Rate Calculations

- (molar rate)(molecular weight) = (mass rate)

$$\left(\frac{\text{lb-mole}}{\text{min}} \right) \left(\frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{lb-mole}} \right) = \left(\frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{min}} \right)$$

- (volumetric rate)(density) = (mass rate)

$$\left(\frac{\text{ft}^3}{\text{min}} \right) \left(\frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{ft}^3} \right) = \left(\frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{min}} \right)$$



Parts per Million (PPM)

- The concentration measure in PPM is simply the mole fraction or volume fraction of the pollutant in the gas mixture multiplied by 1,000,000.
- $$\text{ppm} = \frac{\text{volume of polluted gas}}{\text{total volume of gas mixture}} (1,000,000)$$
- $\text{PPM} = (\text{volume fraction of pollutant in mixture}) \times 10^6$
- $\text{Volume fraction of pollutant in mixture} = (\text{PPM}/10^6)$
- Examples:
 - $25,000 \text{ ppm} = (25,000 / 10^6) = 0.025 = 2.5\%$ of pollutant in gas mixture
 - 5% of pollutant in gas mixture = $0.05 \times 10^6 \text{ ppm} = 50,000 \text{ ppm}$



Partial Pressure

- Partial pressure is the pressure exerted by a single gas as if it occupied the entire volume by itself.
- Dalton's law of partial pressures for non-reacting gases:

$$\text{Equation: } p_{\text{ag}} + p_{\text{bg}} = P_t$$

- p_{ag} = partial pressure of "a" in gas phase
- p_{bg} = partial pressure of "b" in gas phase
- P_t = total gas pressure
- Every liquid exerts a vapor pressure. Vapor pressure is the measure of the escaping tendency or volatility of the liquid. (calculated using Antoine's equation)
- At equilibrium & under certain conditions, there is a mathematical relations between vapor pressure & partial pressure.



Henry's Law

- This law states that the amount of contaminant dissolved into a liquid is proportional to the concentration (or partial pressure) of the contaminant in the gas (at constant temp.).
- For simple dissolution-type absorbers, the solubility relationships is defined by Henry's Law.
 - **Equation 2-6:** $y^* = H \cdot x$

y^* = Mole fraction (or partial pressure) of contaminant in gas phase in equilibrium with liquid

H = Henry's Law constant (different values depending if y^* is mole fraction or partial pressure)

x = Mole fraction of contaminant in liquid phase

- Only valid at low concentrations, has a linear relationship, & varies with temperature
- Higher values of H correspond to the least soluble gas

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-31

CONTROL TECHNOLOGY FOR GASEOUS EMISSIONS

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

Gaseous Contaminant Control Technologies

This section introduces:

- The six major technologies used to control gaseous contaminants
- The uses and limitations of these gaseous control technologies.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-33

Types of Control Techniques

- Absorption into liquids
- Biological treatment
- Adsorption onto solid surfaces
- Chemical oxidation
- Chemical reduction
- Condensation of vapors

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-34

Absorption

- Gaseous contaminants that are soluble in aqueous liquids can be removed by absorption, which involves the transfer of contaminant from the gas to a liquid phase.
- Used for removal of:
 - acid gas compounds (e.g., SO₂, hydrogen chloride) &
 - water soluble organic compounds
- Two types:
 - **Simple dissolution** (limited by the solubility of the contaminant in the liquid)
 - > Liquid leaving the absorber stripped of the contaminant & recycled.
 - **Irreversible chemical reaction**
 - > used for the removal of less soluble compounds
 - > e.g. SO₂ may be captured by absorption when a compound such as calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)₂), with which SO₂ reacts irreversibly, is added to the liquid.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-35

Applicability of Absorbers

- **Simple dissolution absorbers:**
 - Limited by the solubility of contaminant in solvent
- **Irreversible chemical reactions absorbers:**
 - Limited by the ability to capture and retain the contaminant in solution for a long enough time to complete the reaction

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-36

Important Factors Affecting Absorption

- **Concentration dependence:** obtain highest removal efficiency when the contaminant concentrations are high (because this maximizes the driving force for mass transfer into the liquid phase).
- **Gas temperature dependence:** Absorption works best when the gas and liquid temperatures are low (because gas solubility increases with decreasing temperature).
- **Multiple contaminant removal:** a sophisticated separation process is required if each contaminant needs to be recovered individually.
- **Particulate matter limitations:** will not impair the removal efficiency for gaseous materials.
 - The accumulation of particulate matter on packed beds or at the outlet of spray nozzles may have an adverse effect on gas-liquid contact.



Biological Oxidation Systems

- This process involves the collection of contaminants on the surface of a media that contains viable microorganisms. The contaminant is metabolized by the organism, and CO₂ and water vapor are produced.
- The primary factor affecting the applicability of a biological oxidation system is the contaminants' compatibility with the microorganisms.
 - i.e. some organics are toxic to the microorganisms and, therefore, cannot be effectively treated.
 - In addition, some gas stream contaminants may affect the pH levels, thereby reducing the microorganism population.



Adsorption

- Involves the transfer of contaminant from the gas to the surface of a solid adsorbent.
- Two types adsorption mechanisms:
 - **Physical:** *weakly held to the adsorbent surface* by intermolecular cohesion, normally *reversible*, used for organic compounds
 - **Chemical:** involves a *chemical reaction* which is *not easily reversed*, used for mercury vapors and acid gases
- In regenerative adsorption, the contaminant is *subsequently desorbed* so that the adsorbent may be used in multiple cycles.
- In non-regenerative adsorption, the adsorbent containing the contaminant is normally disposed of by land filling.



Applicability of Adsorption Processes

- **Physical adsorption** applicability:
 - For organic compounds capture, suitability depends on how strongly the adhesive forces are that hold the molecule to the surface of the adsorbent.
 - Most organic compounds with molecular weights between 50 and 200 can be collected with high efficiency.
- **Chemical adsorption** provide high removal efficiency for a variety of acid gases.
 - Also, there are now applications for the control of vapor-phase mercury.



Important Factors Affecting Adsorption

- **Concentration dependence:** The efficiency increases with high contaminant concentrations, due to the larger concentration driving force.
- **Temperature dependence:** In *physical adsorption*, the gas temperature is about 120°F or less. *Chemical adsorption* can operate at higher temperatures due to the increased strength of the chemical bond formed.
- **Multiple contaminant limitations:**
 - Physical adsorption systems that are regenerative are *limited to one to three organic compounds*.
 - Non-regenerative systems the number of organic compounds *does not limit* the system.
- **Particulate matter:** PM in the adsorbent bed restricts access of the organics to a portion of adsorbent surface.



Oxidation

- Destruction of contaminant
- Three categories
 - *Thermal oxidizers*
 - *Catalytic oxidizers*
 - *Flares*
- Thermal and catalytic oxidizers are used for *sources* such as surface coaters, gasoline storage and distribution terminals, and organic chemical plants
- Flares are primarily used to *treat emergency vent gases* in organic chemical plants and petroleum refineries



Applicability of Oxidizers

- Applicable to essentially all organic compounds.
- Oxidizers operate with inlet concentrations less than 25% of the LEL. Flares can be operated well below the LEL or well above the UEL.
- **Thermal oxidation**
 - Extremely high operating temperature: operate at temperatures ranging from 1200°F to more than 1800°F.
 - Supplemental energy required.
- **Catalytic oxidation**
 - Lower operating temperature: operate at temperatures ranging from 600°F to 850°F.
 - Concern with catalyst poisoning
- **Flares**
 - Used as emergency controls for a wide variety of organic compounds.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 2-43

Factors Affecting Oxidation Systems

- **Concentration dependence**
 - High efficiency destruction of a variety of VOCs without concern of the inlet concentrations
- **Gas temperature dependence**
 - Gas stream is preheated before it reaches the system and supplemental energy often required to achieve temperature
- **Multiple contaminant capability**
 - Capable of treating a large number of compounds
- **Particulate matter limitations:**
 - Thermal oxidation: particulates with organics may be destroyed.
 - Catalytic oxidation: particulates can accumulate in catalyst beds and destroy the catalyst activity.
 - Particulates can deposit in the heat exchangers, which reduces their efficiency & causes plugging.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 2-44

Chemical Reduction Systems

- Used primarily for the destruction of NO_x compounds emitted from combustion processes.
- Chemical Reduction Systems:
 - **Selective Noncatalytic Reduction (SNCR)**
 - **Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)**
- For both systems, a chemically reduced form of nitrogen, ammonia, or urea is injected into the gas stream to react with NO and NO₂. These reactions result in the formation of nitrogen, the major constituent of air.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 2-45

Applicability of Reduction Systems

- **SNCR**
 - Injection must occur where combustion gases are in the required temperature range (1600 °F to 2000 °F)
 - NO_x destruction efficiencies in the range of 20% to 60%
- **SCR**
 - Injection must occur where combustion gases are in the required temperature range (550 °F to 750 °F)
 - High particulate matter levels can create problems in gas flow through the catalyst bed or with masking of the catalyst surfaces
 - NO_x destruction efficiencies in the range of 60% to >90%

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 2-46

Factors Affecting Reduction Systems

- **Concentration dependence**
 - Highest efficiencies for NO_x levels between 100 and 1000 ppm
- **Gas temperature dependence**
 - SNCR and SCR processes operate in narrow temperature ranges
- **Multiple contaminant capability**
 - Effective for the reduction of NO and NO₂
- **Particulate matter limitations**
 - NSCR systems not normally sensitive to particulates
 - SCR systems subject to flow alterations & masking

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 2-47

Condensation Systems

- Conversion of contaminant from gas to liquid phase
- Any gas can be reduced to a liquid by lowering its temperature and/or increasing its pressure (predominantly use temperature reduction).
- Used exclusively for the recovery of organic compounds at moderate-to-high concentrations.
- **Three categories**
 - Water-based direct and indirect condensers (40°F to 80°F); Most Common
 - Refrigeration condensers (-50°F to -150°F)
 - Cryogenic condensers (-100°F to -320°F)

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 2-48

Applicability of Condensation Systems

- Condensation systems reduce the gas stream contaminant's partial pressure to a value equivalent to the vapor pressure of the compound at the condenser's operating temperature.
- Condensation systems are usually applied to industrial sources where there is a significant economic value to the recovered VOCs.
- Condensers are typically used as pretreatment devices. Used ahead of incinerators, absorbers, or adsorbers to reduce the total gas contaminant volume.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-49

Factors Affecting Condensation Systems

- Concentration dependence**
 - Generally limited to high concentrations of organic contaminants
- Gas temperature dependence**
 - Operates at low temperatures
- Multiple contaminant capability**
 - May be used for simultaneous removal of multiple organic compounds
 - Separation and recovery of pure components may be difficult and expensive
- Particulate matter limitations**
 - Reduction in heat transfer effectiveness may require particulate matter removal prior to the condenser



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-50

Table 2-2: Summary of Control Techniques

Table 2-2. Summary of the General Applicability of Gaseous Contaminant Techniques					
Control Technique	General Applicability	Typical Concentration Range	Typical Gas Temperature Range	Applicable for Control of Multiple Contaminants?	Applicable for Control of Gas Streams with Particulate Matter?
Absorption	Acid Gases and Organic Compounds	< 1 ppm to > 100,000 ppm ¹	<150°F	Yes	Yes
Adsorption	Acid Gases and Organic Compounds	< 1 ppm to 25% of LEL ¹	<130°F	Yes	Pretreatment Often Required
Biological Treatment	Organic Compounds	< 1 ppm to ~1000 ppm	<110°F	Yes	Pretreatment Often Required



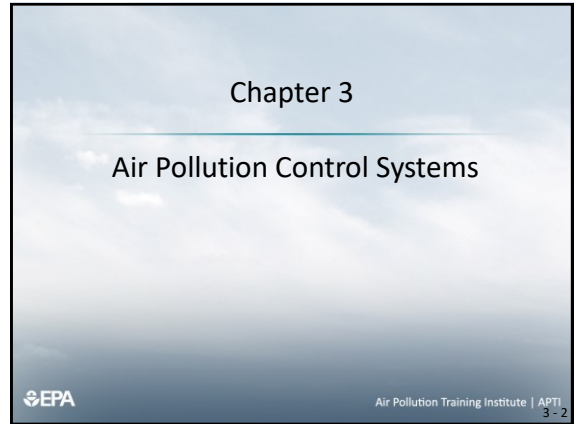
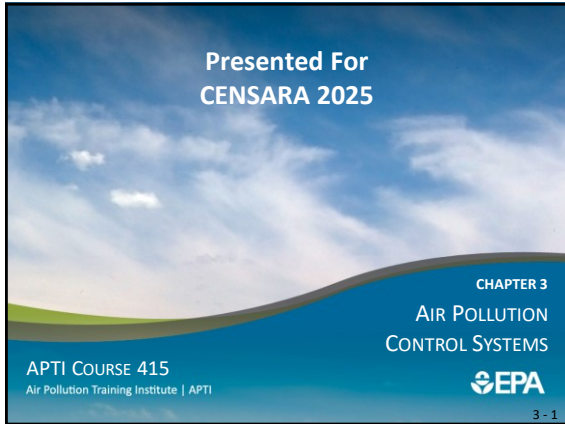
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-51

Table 2-2: Summary of Control Techniques (Continued)

Table 2-2. Summary of the General Applicability of Gaseous Contaminant Techniques					
Control Technique	General Applicability	Typical Concentration Range	Typical Gas Temperature Range	Applicable for Control of Multiple Contaminants?	Applicable for Control of Gas Streams with Particulate Matter?
Oxidation	Organic Compounds	< 1 ppm to 25% of LEL	600°F to 2000°F ^d	Yes	Pretreatment Often Required
Reduction	NO and NO ₂	< 100 ppm to 1,000 ppm ³	550°F to 2000°F ^e	Yes	Yes
Condensation	Organic Compounds	> 100 ppm	-320°F to 80°F ^f	Yes	Pretreatment Often Required



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
2-52



Components of the Air Pollution Control System

- Contaminant capture (hoods)
- Transport (ductwork)
- Gas stream cleaning (control devices)
- Air moving (fan)
- Instrumentation (controls and monitors)
- Other (gas cooling, chemical feeding, waste disposal, etc.)

Evaluating the Industrial Process

- Changes in the process equipment can have a major impact on control device efficiency
- Changes in the air pollution control device can affect the ability of the process hoods to capture pollutants at the point of generation
- The operating data from one unit in the system can be valuable in evaluating the operating conditions in another unit in the system
- Hoods and fans can influence efficiency of the air pollution control equipment and the release of fugitive emissions from the process equipment

Piping and Instrumentation Diagram (P & ID)

- A diagram which shows the interconnection of process equipment and the instrumentation used to control the process. In the process industry, a standard set of symbols is used to prepare drawings of processes. The instrument symbols used in these drawings are generally based on [International Society of Automation](https://www.edrawsoft.com/pid-examples.php) (ISA) Standard 55.1
- The primary schematic drawing used for laying out a process control installation.
- They usually contain the following information:
 - Process piping, sizes and identification, including:
 - Pipe classes or piping line numbers
 - Flow directions
 - Interconnections references
 - Permanent start-up, flush and bypass lines
 - Mechanical equipment and process control instrumentation and designation (names, numbers, unique tag identifiers), including:
 - Valves and their identifications (e.g. isolation, shutoff, relief and safety valves)
 - Control inputs and outputs (sensors and final elements, interlocks)
 - Miscellaneous - vents, drains, flanges, special fittings, sampling lines, reducers and increasers
- Interfaces for class changes
- Computer control system
- Identification of components and subsystems delivered by others

Example P & ID (Process and Instrument Diagram)

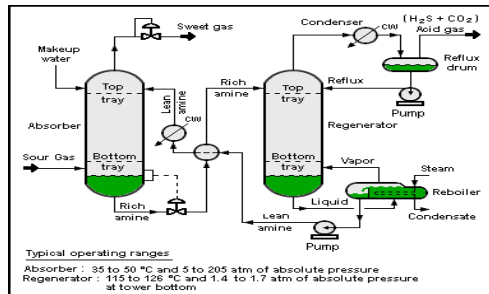
<https://www.edrawsoft.com/pid-examples.php>
P&ID Symbol Legend | Edraw (edrawsoft.com)

Process Flow Diagrams (PFD)

- Typically, process flow diagrams of a single unit process will include the following:
 - Process piping
 - Major equipment items
 - Control Valves and other major valves
 - Connections with other systems
 - Major bypass and recirculation (recycle) streams
 - Operational data (temperature, pressure, mass flow rates, density, etc.), often by stream references to a mass balance.
 - Process stream names
 - Process flow diagrams generally do not include:
 - Pipe classes or piping line numbers
 - Process control instrumentation (sensors and final elements)
 - Minor bypass lines
 - Isolation and shutoff valves
 - Maintenance vents and drains
 - Relief and safety valves
 - Flanges

3 - 7

Process Flow diagram of a typical amine treating process



https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Process_flow_diagram

3 - 8

Flowcharts

- This section introduces:
 - The basics of a system flowchart
 - See handout
 - Video [Flowchart Preparation - YouTube](#)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 9

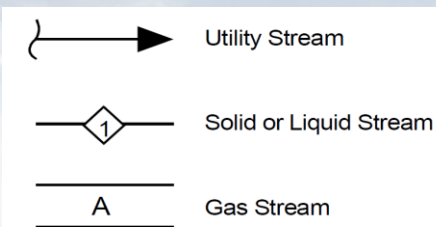
Uses of Flowcharts

- Evaluating process operating changes that are effecting control device performance
- Identifying instruments that are not functioning properly
- Identifying health and safety problems
- Communicating effectively with plant personnel during on-site work



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 10

Figure 3-1. Material Stream Symbols For Flowcharts



[P&ID and PFD Drawing Symbols and Legend list \(PFS & PEFS\) \(hardhatengineer.com\)](#)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 11

Table 3-1 Codes for Utility Streams

Cal	Compressed calibration gas
CA	Compressed air
CD	Condensate
IA	Instrument air
HS	High pressure steam
LS	Low pressure steam
CW	City (or plant) fresh water
Oil	No. 2 or No. 6 oil
Gas	Natural gas



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 12

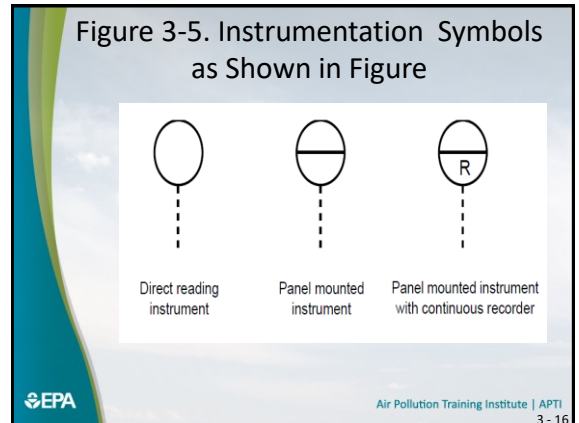
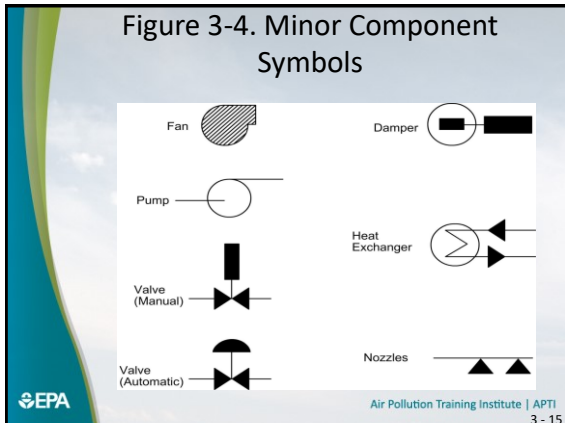
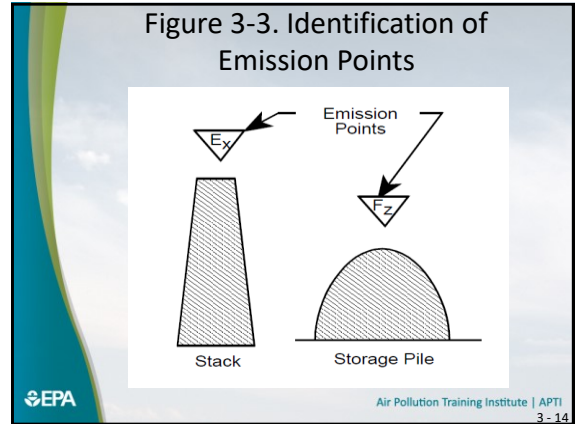
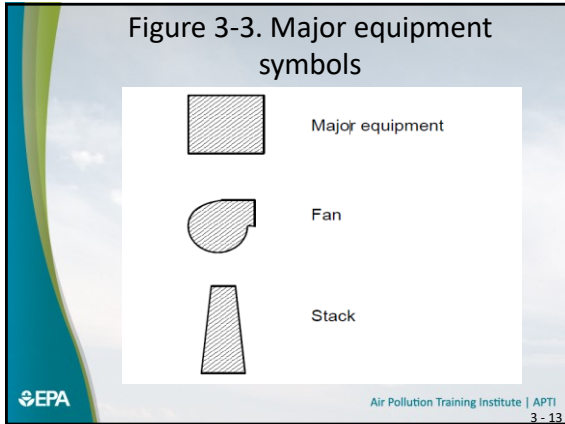


Table 3-4. Materials of Construction Symbol Designations

CS	Carbon steel
SS	Stainless steel
FRP	Fiberglass reinforced plastic
RL	Rubber lined
N	Nickel alloy
WD	Wood

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3-17

- ### Basic Flowcharting Techniques
- Flowcharts for air pollution control studies should be relatively simple
 - Shouldn't be so cluttered that it is difficult to include present system operating conditions
 - Small enough to be carried easily while walking around the facility
- EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3-18

Figure 3-6. Example Flowchart of a Waste Solvent Incineration System

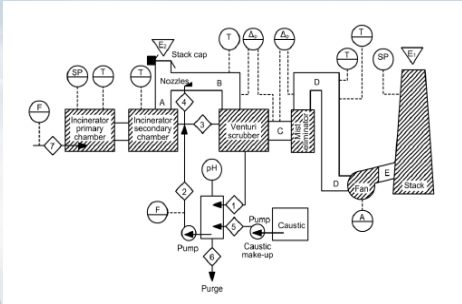
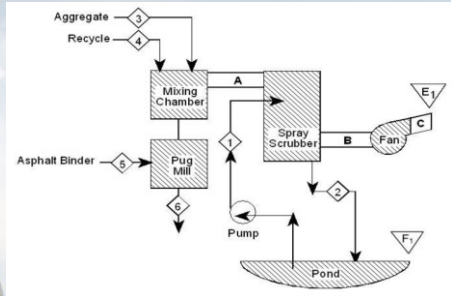


Figure 3-7. Example Flowchart of an Asphalt Plant



Problem 3-1

- A regulatory agency is conducting an inspection of a soil remediation unit at a hazardous waste site
- The site is an abandoned chemical plant where several nonvolatile carcinogens are present in old lagoons
- The plant uses a rotary kiln for destruction of the carcinogens and two side-by-side pulse jet fabric filter units for control of particulate matter generated in the kiln

Problem 3-1 (Continued)

- Determine the following:
 - Is the operating data for the system consistent and logical?
 - Do any important discrepancies exist between the current and baseline data?
 - What areas of the facility should be emphasized during the inspection?
 - What health and safety issues should be considered during the inspection?

Figure 3-8. Example Flowchart for Problem 3-1 (Soil Remediation)

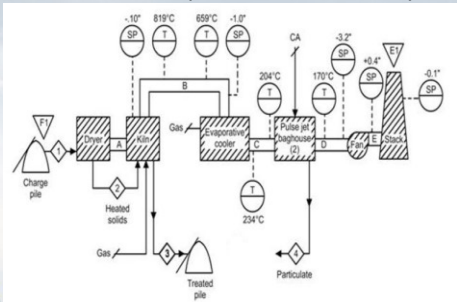


Table 3-5. Baseline Data for the Hazardous Waste Incinerator

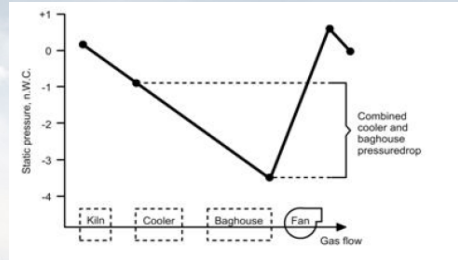
Location	Temperature (°C)	Static Pressure [in. W.C.]
Kiln hood	810	-0.1
Evaporative cooler inlet	785	-1.0
Evaporative cooler outlet	240	No Data
Baghouse inlet	195	No Data
Baghouse outlet	190	-5.1
Duct E	No Data	-1.5
Stack	No Data	-1.0

Problem 3-1: Solution Part A

- There should be logical trends in:
 - Gas temperature: Should be maximum leaving the kiln and decrease throughout the system.
 - Gas static pressures: Should be minimum entering the fan and increase to just below atmospheric leaving the kiln.
 - Oxygen concentrations (combustion sources)
 - Other parameters along the direction of gas flow



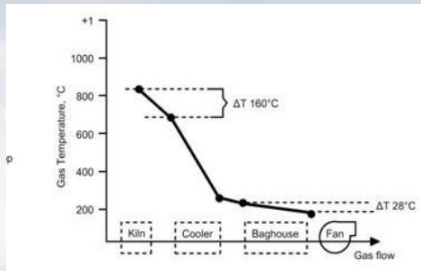
Figure 3-9. Static Pressure and Temperature Profile from Data



General trends static pressure and appear to be logical.



Figure 3-9. Static Pressure and Temperature Profile (Continued)



General trends in temperature appear to be logical.



Problem 3-1: Solution Part B (Table 3-6)

- Compare the present and the site specific baseline temperature data to the extent possible

	Present	Baseline
Kiln hood	819	810
Evaporative cooler inlet	659	785
Evaporative cooler outlet	234	240
Baghouse inlet	204	195
Baghouse outlet	176	190

Possible problem: Large differences in temperatures at the evaporative cooler inlet and across the baghouse.

Possible cause: Air leakage in duct B and/or in the baghouse or malfunctioning temperature gauges.

Inleakage could adversely affect kiln operation and baghouse particulate collection.



Problem 3-1: Solution Part B (Table 3-7)

	Present	Baseline
Kiln hood	-0.1	-0.1
Evaporative cooler inlet	-1.0	-1.0
Evaporative cooler outlet	No Data	No Data
Baghouse inlet	No Data	No Data
Baghouse outlet	-3.2	-5.1
Duct E	+0.4	-1.5
Stack	-0.1	-1.0

Possible problem: ΔP between evaporative cooler inlet and baghouse outlet considerably lower now than baseline.

Possible cause: Air inleakage due to torn or worn bags or holes in baghouse housing. But be aware that ΔP in a baghouse changes with time. Torn bags would decrease particulate collection efficiency.



Problem 3-1: Solution Part C

- Determine the areas that should be emphasized during equipment performance evaluation
 - Check for air infiltration in Duct B
 - Check for fugitive emissions from rotary kiln
 - Investigate the reason for the temperature drop across the pulse jet baghouses
 - Check for air inleakage across the pulse jet baghouse



Problem 3-1: Solution Part D

- Determine what health and safety issues should be considered during the performance evaluation.
 - The pulse jet baghouses should be investigated and conducted carefully in order to minimize safety hazards.
 - The uninsulated metal housing at 176°C is a definite burn hazard.
 - The roof of the baghouse should be avoided both because of high temperature and the possibility that it has been weakened by corrosion.



Problem 3-1: Solution Part D (cont.)

- Any fugitive emissions from the kiln, such as ductwork B, should be investigated, since the soil is contaminated with several suspected carcinogens.
- This should be noted on the flowchart to serve as a reminder to stay out of areas where inhalation problems or skin absorption hazards could exist



Figure 3-10. Example Incineration Flowchart for Problem 3-2

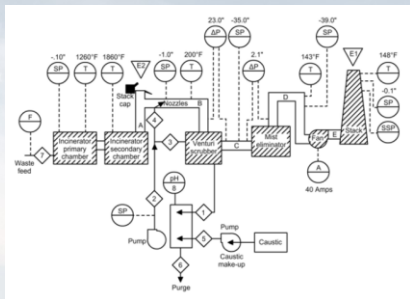


Table 3-8. Static pressures and static pressure drops (in. W.C.) for Problem 3 - 2

Static Pressure	Present	Baseline
Incinerator primary chamber	-0.1	-0.12
Duct B	-1.0	-1.10
Mist eliminator	-35.0	-38.0
Fan inlet (Duct D)	-39.0	-40.0
Stack	-0.1	-0.1
Static Pressure Drops	Present	Baseline
Venturi scrubber	23.0	36.0
Mist eliminator	2.1	1.6



Table 3-9. Gas temperatures (°F) For Exhaust and Control System

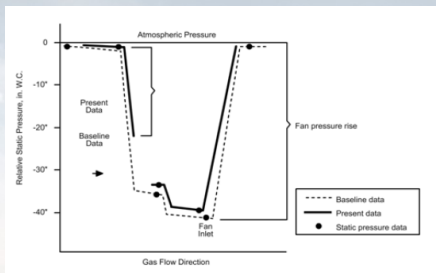
	Present	Baseline
Incinerator secondary chamber	1860	1835
Duct B	200	197
Fan inlet	143	142
Stack	148	147

All temperatures are in close agreement.



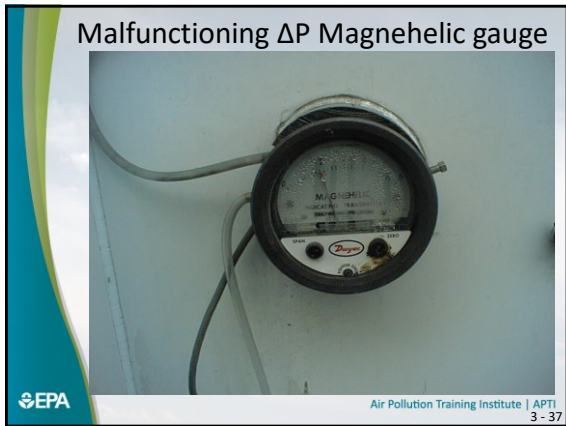
Problem 3-2: Solution

Part A



Since static pressures are close, it is reasonable to suspect a malfunctioning ΔP gauge.





Problem 3-2: Solution (Continued)

Part B

- No reason to suspect fugitive emissions at the emergency bypass stack. Pressures both upstream and downstream of the bypass stack are negative so air leakage is possible, but not leakage of fugitive emissions.

Importance of Capture/Collection Systems

- From Subpart RRR NESHAP for Secondary Aluminum Production § 63.1506
- Capture/collection systems. For each affected source or emission unit equipped with an add-on air pollution control device, the owner or operator
- must:
- (1) Design and install a system for the capture and collection of emissions to meet the engineering standards for minimum exhaust rates or facial inlet velocities as contained in the ACGIH Guidelines (incorporated by reference see § 63.14);

Importance of Capture/Collection Systems

- Subpart XXX—NESHAP for Ferroalloys Production: Ferromanganese and Silicomanganese § 63.1624 What are the operational and work practice standards for new, reconstructed, and existing facilities?
- (a) Process fugitive emissions sources.
- (1) You must prepare, and at all times operate according to, a process fugitive emissions ventilation plan that: documents the equipment and operations designed to effectively capture process fugitive emissions. The plan will be deemed to achieve effective capture if it consists of the following elements: (i) Documentation of engineered hoods and secondary fugitive capture systems designed according to the most recent, at the time of construction, ventilation design principles recommended by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH). The process fugitive emissions capture systems must be designed to achieve sufficient air changes to evacuate the collection area frequently enough to ensure process fugitive emissions are effectively collected by the ventilation system and ducted to the control device(s). The required ventilation systems should also use properly positioned hooding to take advantage of the inherent air flows of the source and capture systems that minimize air flows while also intercepting natural air flows or creating air flows to contain the fugitive emissions. Include a schematic for each building indicating duct sizes and locations, hood sizes and locations, control device types, size and locations and exhaust locations. The design plan must identify the key operating parameters and measurement locations to ensure proper operation of the system and establish monitoring parameter values that reflect effective capture.

Hoods on Calender Rolls Machinery

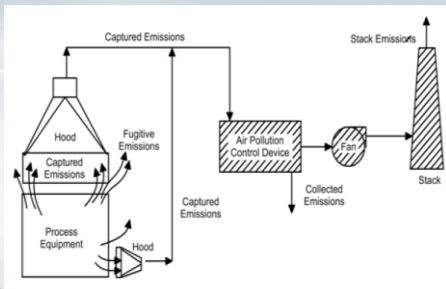
- This section introduces:
 - The variables that contribute to hood efficiency

A photograph of an industrial facility showing large machinery with white hoods installed over the equipment. The hoods are connected to a duct system.

Hoods (continued)

- In processes that are open to the surroundings, pollutants are prevented from escaping by the use of a hood
- Hoods are an integral part of the process equipment
- Pollutants not captured by a hood are considered fugitive emissions
 - Because of this, evaluation of the operation of a hood is important

Figure 3-13. Role of Hoods in an Industrial Process



Problem 3-3

- Calculate the fugitive emissions and the stack emissions if...
 - the process equipment generates 100 lbm/hr of volatile organic compounds (VOCs),
 - the hood capture efficiency is 95%,
 - and the collection efficiency of the air pollution control device is 95%.

Equations 3-1 and 3-2: Fugitive and Stack Emissions

$$\text{Fugitive Emissions} = \text{Process Emissions} - \text{Emissions Captured by Hooding}$$

$$\text{Stack Emissions} = \text{Emissions Captured by Hooding} \times \frac{100 - \eta}{100}$$

Where: η = Control Device Efficiency

Problem 3-3: Solution

1. Calculate fugitive emissions:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Fugitive Emissions} &= \text{Process Emissions} - \text{Emissions Captured by Hooding} \\ &= 100 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} - 95 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} = 5 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} \end{aligned}$$

2. Calculate stack emissions:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Stack Emissions} &= \text{Emissions Captured by Hooding} \times \frac{1 - \eta (\text{Control Eff.})}{1} \\ &= (95 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr}) \times \frac{1.0 - 0.95}{1.0} \\ &= 4.75 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} \end{aligned}$$

Problem 3-3: Solution

3. Calculate total emissions:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total emissions} &= \text{Hood loss emissions} + \text{Stack emissions} \\ &= 5 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} + 4.75 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} \\ &= 9.75 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} \end{aligned}$$

Problem 3-4

- Calculate the stack and fugitive emissions if...
 - the process equipment generates 100 lbm/hr of VOCs,
 - the hood capture efficiency is 90%,
 - and the collection efficiency of the air pollution control device is 95%.

Problem 3-4: Solution

1. Calculate fugitive emissions.

$$\text{Fugitive emissions} = 100 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} - 90 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} = 10 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr}$$
2. Calculate stack emissions.

$$\text{Stack emissions} = \frac{100\% - 95\%}{100\%} (90 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr})$$

$$= 4.5 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr}$$
3. Calculate total emissions.

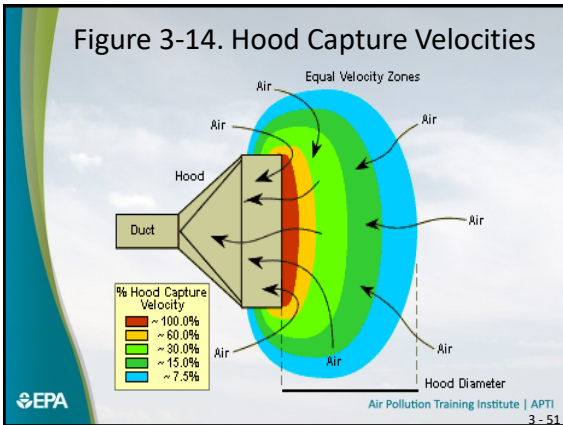
$$\text{Total emissions} = 10 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} + 4.5 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr} = 14.5 \text{ lb}_m/\text{hr}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 49

Hood Operating Principles

- Hoods are generally designed to operate under negative (sub-atmospheric) pressure
- Since air from all directions moves toward the low-pressure hood, the hood must be as close as possible to the process equipment

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 50



Equation 3-3: Volumetric Flow and Capture Velocity

$$Q = V_h (10X^2 + A_h)$$

Joseph Dalla Valle unflanged hoods equation:

Where:

Q = volumetric air flow rate (ACFM)
 X = distance from hood face to point of contaminant release (ft)
 V_h = hood capture velocity at distance X (ft/min)
 A_h = area of hood opening (ft²)

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 52

Equation 3-3: Volumetric Flow and Capture Velocity (cont.)

- Equation 3-3 applies to a free standing or unobstructed hood. For a square rectangular hood that is bounded on one side by a flat surface (floor or wall), equation 3-3 becomes:

$$Q = v_x \left(\frac{10x^2 + 2A}{2} \right)$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 53

Problem 3-5

- Calculate the required volumetric flow rate and capture velocity for the following distances from the hood face (X):
 - A. X= 12 in. (75% of hood diameter)
 - B. X= 24 in. (150% of hood diameter)
- Assume that the recommended capture velocity for the pollutant is 300 fpm entering a 16-inch diameter hood.
- Assume that X is the farthest distance from the hood face to the released contaminant.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 54

Problem 3-5: Solution - Part A

- Calculate the area of the hood opening
- Area = $\frac{\pi D^2}{4}$
- $\frac{3.14 (16 \text{ in.})^2}{4} = 201 \text{ in.}^2$
- Calculate the volumetric flow rate, Q, required to achieve the recommended capture velocity of 300 fpm at a distance of 12 inches from the hood.
- $Q = 300 \text{ ft/min}$
- $[10 (1\text{ft})^2 + (201 \text{ in.}^2) * [1 \text{ ft}^2/144 \text{ in.}^2]]$
- $= 3,420 \text{ ACFM}$

EPA | Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI | 3-55

Problem 3-5: Solution - Part B

1. Calculate the volumetric flow rate (Q) required to obtain the recommended capture velocity of 300 fpm at a distance of 24 in. from the hood.

$$Q = v_h (10X^2 + A_h)$$

$$= \frac{300 \text{ ft}}{\text{min}} \left[10(2 \text{ ft})^2 + (201 \text{ in.}^2) \left(\frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in.}^2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 12,585 \text{ ACFM}$$

Doubling the distance results in an almost four-fold increase in volumetric flow rate.

EPA | Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI | 3-56

Problem 3-5: Solution - Part B

- Calculate the volumetric flow rate, Q, required to achieve the recommended capture velocity of 300 fpm at a distance of 24 inches from the hood.
- $Q = 300 \text{ ft/min} [10 (2\text{ft})^2 + (201 \text{ in.}^2) * [1 \text{ ft}^2/144 \text{ in.}^2]] = 12,420 \text{ ACFM}$

The required volumetric flow rate increases approximately *four times* when the distance between the hood and the contaminant source is *doubled*.

EPA | Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI | 3-57

Hood Designs for Improved Performance

- Side baffles or flanges
- Used to restrict the flow of clean air into the hood

The diagram shows a hood with a dust source on the left and a baffle on the right. Air is drawn into the hood, creating 'Equal Velocity Zones' that are more uniform compared to a standard hood. A legend indicates the percentage of hood capture velocity at different distances: 100.0%, 50.0%, 30.0%, 15.0%, and 7.5%.

EPA | Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI | 3-58

Velocity/Flow Equations Various for Hood Types*

HOOD TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ASPECT RATIO	AIR VOLUME
	SLOT	0.2 or less	$Q=3.7 LVX$
	FLANGED SLOT	0.2 or less	$Q=2.8 LVX$
	PLAIN OPENING	0.2 or greater and round	$Q=V(10X+A)$
	FLANGED OPENING	0.2 or greater and round	$Q=0.75V(10X+A)$
	BOOTH	To suit work	$Q=VA-VWH$
	CANOPY	To suit work	$Q=1.4 PDV$ P-perimeter of work D-height above work
	PLAIN MULTIPLE SLOT OPENING 2 or more slots	0.2 or greater	$Q=V(10X^2+A)$
	FLANGED MULTIPLE SLOT OPENING 2 or more slots	0.2 or greater	$Q=0.75 V(10X^2+A)$

EPA | Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI | 3-59

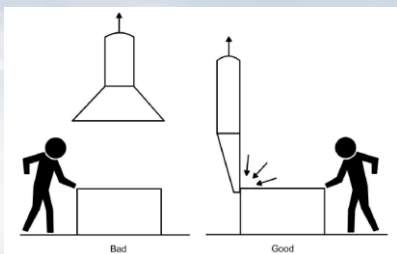
Hood Designs for Improved Performance

- Push-pull hood
- A high velocity clean air stream is "pushed" across the area of pollutant generation into a "pull" hood

The diagram shows a process tank with a hood positioned above it. Ventilation air from a forced draft fan is pushed across the top of the process tank towards the hood, which is connected to a pollution control device and induced draft fan. This creates a 'push-pull' effect that captures pollutants.

EPA | Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI | 3-60

Figure 3-17. Hood Design for Protection of Plant Personnel



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 61

Monitoring Hood Capture Effectiveness

- Hood performance should be monitored on a regular basis to include:
 - Visible emission observations
 - Confirmation that the hood has not been moved away from the point of pollutant generation
 - Checking for damage or removal of side baffles and other equipment necessary to maintain good operation
- Hood static pressure should also be monitored to ensure the appropriate gas flow rate is being maintained



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 62

Equation 3-4 and 3-5: Hood Static Pressure and Velocity Pressure

$$SP_h = -(VP_d) - h_e$$

Where:

SP_h = Hood static pressure (in. W.C.)

VP_d = Duct velocity pressure (in. W.C.)

h_e = Overall hood entry loss (in. W.C.)

$$h_e = (F_h)(VP_d)$$

Where:

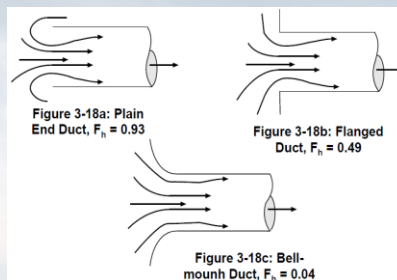
F_h = Hood entry loss coefficient (dimensionless)

$$SP_h = -(VP_d) - (F_h)(VP_d) = -(VP_d)(1 + F_h)$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 63

Figures 3-18: Hood Entry Loss Coefficient



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 64

Velocity Pressure from Bernoulli's Equation

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2gq'(\Delta p)}{\rho}}$$

ρ' = density of manometer fluid
 ρ = density of the fluid (air)

$$V^2 = 2g \Delta p / \rho \quad \Delta p = \text{manometer column height}$$

$$V^2 = 2g \Delta p / 0.075 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3 \quad g = 32.174 \text{ ft}/\text{sec}^2$$

$$V^2 = \Delta p \left[\frac{(2)(32.17)(3600)}{0.075} \right] \text{ ft}^4\text{-sec}^2/\text{min}^2\text{-sec}^2\text{-lb}_f$$

$$1 \text{ inches H}_2\text{O} = (14.7 \text{ lb}_f/\text{in}^2)/(407 \text{ in. H}_2\text{O}) = (0.361 \text{ lb}_f/\text{in}^2)(12 \text{ in}/\text{ft})^2$$

$$V^2 = \Delta p \left[\frac{(2)(32.17)(3600)(5.2)}{0.075} \right] \text{ ft}^4/\text{min}^2\text{-in-H}_2\text{O}$$

$$= 1.606 \times 10^6 \Delta p \text{ (ft}^2/\text{min}^2\text{-in H}_2\text{O)}$$

$$V = 4005 \sqrt{\Delta p} \text{ feet}/\text{min}$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 65

Equation 3-7: Velocity Pressure

$$VP_d = \left(\frac{v}{4,005} \right)^2 \left(\frac{\rho_{\text{Actual}}}{\rho_{\text{Standard}}} \right)$$

Where:

VP_d = Velocity pressure of duct (in. W.C.)

v = Gas velocity (ft/min)

ρ_{Actual} = Density at actual conditions (lb_m/ft^3)

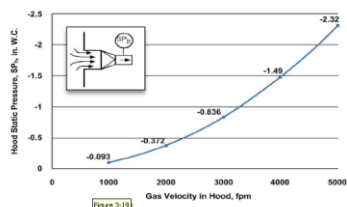
ρ_{Standard} = Density at standard conditions (lb_m/ft^3)

Note that this is a dimensional equation and the specified units of v must be used. Any consistent units for ρ may be used since the ratio is dimensionless.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 66

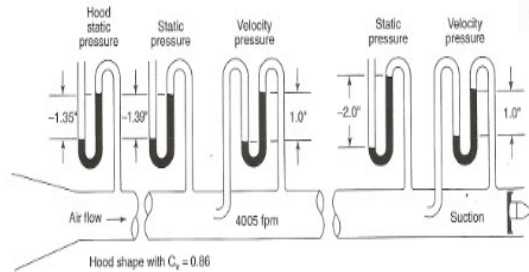
Figure 3-19. Relationship Between Hood Static Pressure and Flow Rate



A flanged hood with $F_h = 0.49$ and $\rho_{actual} = \rho_{standard}$ has been assumed in preparing this figure.



Duct Under Positive Pressure with a Velocity of 4005 FPM



Standard Pitot Tube with Manometer

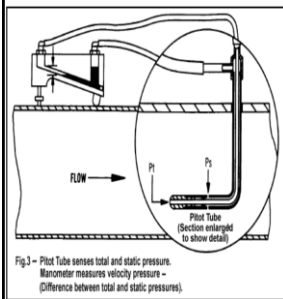
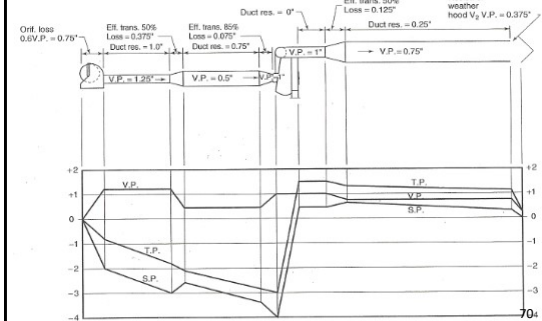


Fig 3 - Pitot Tube senses total and static pressure. Manometer measures velocity pressure - (Difference between total and static pressures).

Plot of TP, VP, and SP for Typical Ducted System



Problem 3-6

- A hood serving a paint dipping operation has a static pressure of -1.10 in. W.C.
- Estimate the gas flow rate under the following conditions:
 - A. At present operating conditions
 - B. At baseline levels
- Use the following data:
 - Hood $F_h = 0.93$
 - Baseline air temperature = 68°F
 - Duct inside diameter = 2 ft
 - Baseline hood static pressure = -1.70 in. W.C.



Problem 3-6: Solution - Part A-3

Step 1. Calculate the velocity pressure (VP) using the following equation.

$$SP_h = -(VP_d) - h_e$$

Calculate the value from the hood entry loss, h_e , as follows. $h_e = (F_h)(VP_d) = (0.93)(VP_d)$

$$SP_h = -VP_d - (0.93)(VP_d) = -1.93(VP_d)$$

Given $SP_h = -1.10$ in. W.C.

$$-1.1 \text{ in. W.C.} = -1.93(VP_d)$$

$$VP_d = \frac{-1.1 \text{ in. W.C.}}{-1.93} = 0.57 \text{ in. W.C.}$$



Velocity Can Be Determined From Velocity Pressure

- $V = 1096.7 (VP/\rho)^{0.5}$
- V = velocity (ft/min)
- VP = velocity pressure (in. H₂O)
- ρ = density (lb/ft³)
- For standard air ($\rho = 0.075$ lb/ft³)
- $V = 4005 (VP)^{0.5}$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 73

Problem 3-6: Solution - Part A

Step 2. Calculate the gas velocity using a variation of Equation 3-7 at 68°F, $\rho_{Actual} = 0.075$ lb_m/ft³.

$$v = 4,005\sqrt{VP}$$

$$v = 4,005\sqrt{0.57}$$

$$v = 3,024 \text{ ft/min}$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 74

Problem 3-6: Solution - Part A

Step 3. Calculate the gas flow rate:

Flow rate = Velocity × Area of duct

$$\text{Area of duct} = \frac{\pi D^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{3.14(2 \text{ ft})^2}{4}$$

$$= 3.14 \text{ ft}^2$$

Flow rate = 3,024 ft/min × 3.14 ft² = 9,495 ACFM

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 75

Problem 3-6: Solution - Part B

Step 1. Calculate the velocity pressure (VP) using this equation:

$$SP_h = -(VP_d) - h_c$$

$$SP_h = -(VP_d) - (0.93)(VP_d)$$

$$= -(VP_d) - 0.93 VP_d = -1.93(VP_d)$$

Given $SP_h = -1.7$ in. W.C.:

$$-1.7 \text{ in. W.C.} = -1.93(VP_d)$$

$$VP_d = 0.88 \text{ in. W.C.}$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 76

Problem 3-6: Solution - Part B

Step 2. Calculate the gas velocity using a variation of Equation 19 at standard conditions, $\rho_{Actual} = 0.075$ lb_m/ft³.

$$v = 4,005\sqrt{VP_d}$$

$$v = 4,005\sqrt{0.88}$$

$$v = 3,757 \text{ ft/min}$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 77

Problem 3-6 Solution: Part B

Step 3. Calculate the gas flow rate:

Flow rate = Velocity × Area of duct

$$= 3,757 \text{ ft/min} (3.14 \text{ ft}^2)$$

$$= 11,797 \text{ ACFM}$$

Gas velocity and volumetric flow rate have decreased by about 20%.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 78

Transport Velocity

- Hood systems must maintain a minimum transport velocity in the ducts to prevent particulate matter from settling and accumulating
- A build up of particulate matter will increase flow resistance and result in a decrease in hood capture efficiency

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 79

Table 3-10. Commonly Recommended Transport Velocities

Type of Pollutant	Transport Velocity
Gases	≈ 1000 – 2000 ft/min
Light particulate loading	≈ 3000 – 3500 ft/min
Normal particulate loading	≈ 3500 – 4500 ft/min

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 80

Problem 3-7

- A duct system transporting a very light dust requires transport velocity of 2,800 ft/min.
- The volumetric flow rate for the system is 978 ACFM.
- What is the necessary duct diameter in inches for this section of ductwork to maintain the minimum transport velocity?

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 81

Problem 3-7: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the duct area.

$$\text{Duct area} = \frac{\text{Gas volumetric flow rate}}{\text{Minimum transport velocity}}$$

$$= \frac{978 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}}{2,800 \text{ ft/min}}$$

$$= 0.349 \text{ ft}^2$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 82

Problem 3-7: Solution (Continued)

2. Calculate the duct diameter.

$$\text{Duct diameter} = \frac{\pi D^2}{4}$$

$$D^2 = \frac{4(0.349 \text{ ft}^2)}{3.14}$$

$$= 8 \text{ in.}$$

https://www.osha.gov/dts/osta/otm/otm_iii/otm_iii_3.html

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 83


Fans



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 84

Fans


- This section introduces:
- The variables that contribute to fan performance



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 85

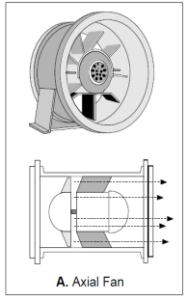
Fans

- Fans are used to control the gas flow rate from the point of pollutant generation, through the air pollution control devices, and out through the stack to the atmosphere
- There are two main types of fans:
 - Axial
 - Centrifugal (normally used in air pollution control systems)

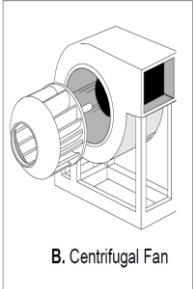


Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 86


Figures 3-20 and 3-21: Fan Types



A. Axial Fan




B. Centrifugal Fan



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 87

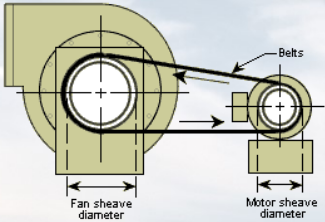

Categories of Fan Drives

- Direct drive
 - The fan wheel is linked directly to the shaft of the motor
- Belt drive
 - Connected to the drive motor by a belt mounted on sheaves connected to the motor and fan wheel shafts
- Variable drive
 - Use hydraulic or magnetic coupling that allow the operator to control the fan wheel speed independent of the motor speed



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 88

Figure 3-22. Centrifugal Fan and Motor Sheaves


Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 89

Equation 3-8: Fan Rotational Speed

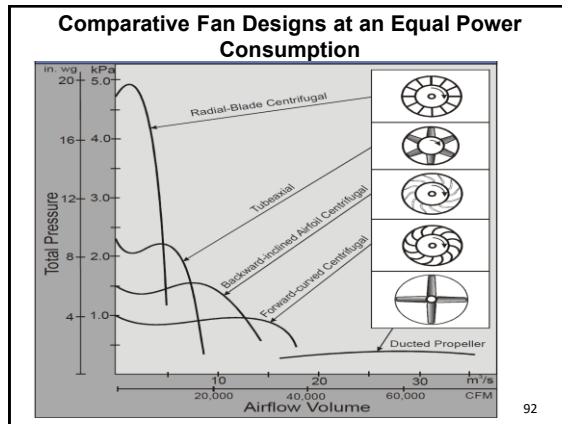
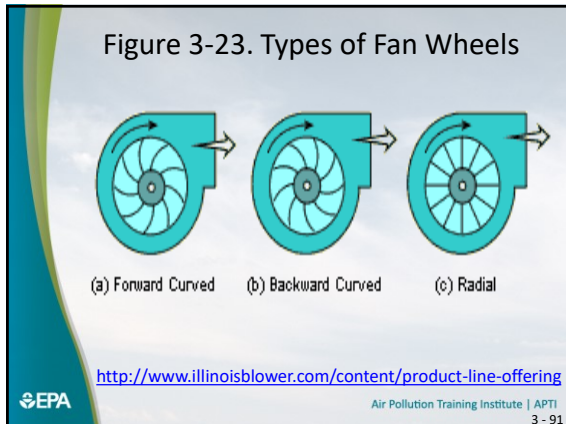
$$RPM_{(FAN)} = RPM_{(MOTOR)} \frac{D_{(MOTOR)}}{D_{(FAN)}}$$

Where:

- RPM_(FAN) = Fan speed (revolutions/min)
- RPM_(MOTOR) = Motor speed (revolutions/min)
- D_(FAN) = Fan sheave diameter (in.)
- D_(MOTOR) = Motor sheave diameter (in.)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 90



The First Fan Law

- The First Fan Law (Equation 3-9) states that the gas volumetric flow rate is directly proportional to the fan rotational speed

$$Q_2 = Q_1 \left(\frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1} \right)$$

Where:

- Q_1 = baseline air flow rate
- Q_2 = present air flow rate
- RPM_1 = baseline fan wheel rotational speed
- RPM_2 = present fan wheel rotational speed

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3-93

Figure 3-25. Fan Static Pressure Rise

Fan $\Delta SP = 0.05 - (-10) - (0.50) = 9.55$ in. W.C.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3-94

The Second Fan Law

- The Second Fan Law (Equation 3-10) states that the Fan ΔSP is proportional to the square of the fan speed

$$\text{Fan } \Delta SP_2 = \text{Fan } \Delta SP_1 \left(\frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1} \right)^2$$

Where:

- ΔSP_1 = baseline fan static pressure rise (in. W.C.)
- ΔSP_2 = present fan static pressure rise (in. W.C.)
- RPM_1 = baseline fan wheel rotational speed
- RPM_2 = present fan wheel rotational speed

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3-95

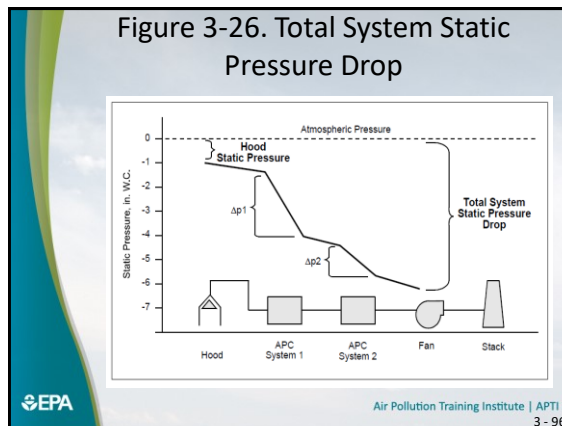


Figure 3-27. System Characteristic Curve

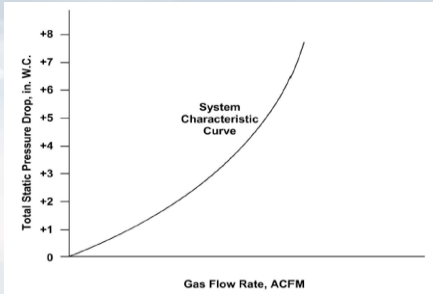


Figure 3-28. Fan Static Pressure Rise

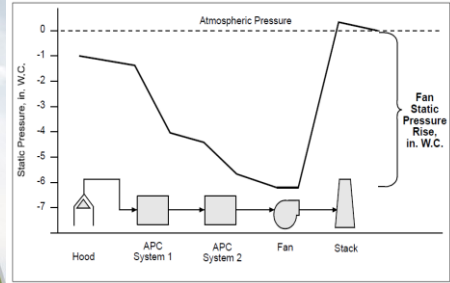
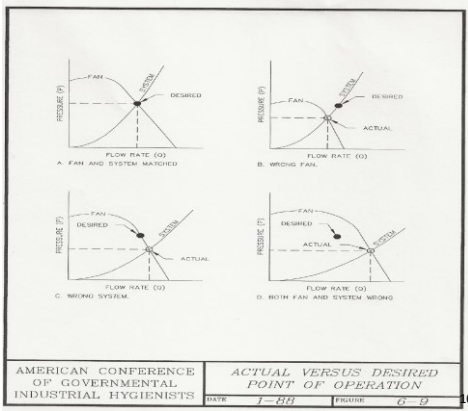
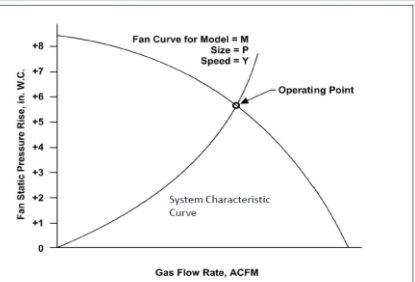


Figure 3-29. Portion of a Typical Multi-Rating Performance Table

194 LS		Inlet diameter: 11" O.D.		Wheel diameter: 15 1/4"															
		Outlet area: 660 sq. ft. inside		Wheel circumference: 5.01 ft															
CFM	OV	2"SP		4"SP		6"SP		8"SP		10"SP		12"SP		14"SP		16"SP		18"SP	
		RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP	RPM	BHP
660	1000	995	0.68	1302	1.01	1608	1.60	1950	2.77	2130	2.68	2390	3.74	2592	4.55	2709	5.38	2938	6.27
792	1200	1000	0.929	1396	1.31	1703	1.75	1967	2.45	2150	3.20	2390	3.99	2568	4.83	2767	5.71	2936	6.65
924	1400	1023	0.951	1485	1.33	1738	1.96	1965	2.64	2156	3.43	2421	4.27	2539	5.14	2766	6.09	2932	7.01
1056	1600	1042	0.71	1413	1.53	1716	2.07	1971	3.04	2159	3.67	2401	4.51	2569	5.46	2709	6.42	2935	7.41
1188	1800	1061	0.80	1431	1.45	1726	2.24	1980	3.06	2203	3.92	2407	4.83	2593	5.78	2771	6.79	2935	
1320	2000	1084	0.90	1441	1.64	1739	2.40	1987	3.06	2208	4.19	2414	5.15	2601	6.13	2779	7.16	2940	
1452	2200	1105	1.01	1465	1.80	1753	2.65	1999	3.24	2222	4.45	2422	5.47	2607	6.50	2778	7.52	2943	
1584	2400	1134	1.13	1485	1.98	1759	2.87	2012	3.80	2229	4.78	2431	5.82	2612	6.87	2786	7.96	2949	
1716	2600	1160	1.26	1505	2.16	1784	3.10	2025	4.08	2240	5.11	2441	6.14	2622	7.18	2791	8.46	2956	
1850	2800	1190	1.50	1534	1.56	1824	3.35	2059	4.70	2252	5.42	2464	6.55	2644	8.14	2815	9.30	2963	
1984	3000	1220	1.70	1564	1.80	1864	3.60	2109	5.00	2264	5.74	2484	7.03	2671	8.90	2838	10.4	2970	
2128	3200	1260	1.90	1604	2.00	1904	3.90	2169	5.30	2276	6.06	2504	7.53	2701	9.70	2863	11.5	2977	
2272	3400	1300	2.10	1644	2.20	1944	4.20	2219	5.60	2288	6.38	2524	8.03	2721	10.50	2883	12.6	2984	
2416	3600	1340	2.30	1684	2.40	1984	4.50	2279	5.90	2300	6.70	2544	8.53	2741	11.30	2900	13.7	2991	
2560	3800	1380	2.50	1724	2.60	2024	4.80	2329	6.20	2312	7.00	2564	9.03	2761	12.10	2916	14.8	2998	
2704	4000	1420	2.70	1764	2.80	2064	5.10	2379	6.50	2324	7.30	2584	9.53	2781	12.90	2936	15.9	3005	
2848	4200	1460	2.90	1804	3.00	2104	5.40	2429	6.80	2336	7.60	2604	10.03	2801	13.70	2956	17.0	3012	
3000	4400	1500	3.10	1844	3.20	2144	5.70	2479	7.10	2348	7.90	2624	10.53	2821	14.50	2976	18.1	3019	
3144	4600	1540	3.30	1884	3.40	2184	6.00	2529	7.40	2360	8.20	2644	11.03	2841	15.30	2996	19.2	3026	
3288	4800	1580	3.50	1924	3.60	2224	6.30	2579	7.70	2372	8.50	2664	11.53	2861	16.10	3016	20.3	3033	
3432	5000	1620	3.70	1964	3.80	2264	6.60	2629	8.00	2384	8.80	2684	12.03	2881	16.90	3036	21.4	3040	
3576	5200	1660	3.90	2004	4.00	2304	6.90	2679	8.30	2396	9.10	2704	12.53	2901	17.70	3056	22.5	3047	
3720	5400	1700	4.10	2044	4.20	2344	7.20	2729	8.60	2408	9.40	2724	13.03	2921	18.50	3076	23.6	3054	
3864	5600	1740	4.30	2084	4.40	2384	7.50	2779	8.90	2420	9.70	2744	13.53	2941	19.30	3096	24.7	3061	
4008	5800	1780	4.50	2124	4.60	2424	7.80	2829	9.20	2432	10.00	2764	14.03	2961	20.10	3116	25.8	3068	
4152	6000	1820	4.70	2164	4.80	2464	8.10	2879	9.50	2444	10.30	2784	14.53	2981	20.90	3136	26.9	3075	
4296	6200	1860	4.90	2204	5.00	2504	8.40	2929	9.80	2456	10.60	2804	15.03	3001	21.70	3156	28.0	3082	
4440	6400	1900	5.10	2244	5.20	2544	8.70	2979	10.10	2468	10.90	2824	15.53	3021	22.50	3176	29.1	3089	
4584	6600	1940	5.30	2284	5.40	2584	9.00	3029	10.40	2480	11.20	2844	16.03	3041	23.30	3196	30.2	3096	
4728	6800	1980	5.50	2324	5.60	2624	9.30	3079	10.70	2492	11.50	2864	16.53	3061	24.10	3216	31.3	3103	
4872	7000	2020	5.70	2364	5.80	2664	9.60	3129	11.00	2504	11.80	2884	17.03	3081	24.90	3236	32.4	3110	
5016	7200	2060	5.90	2404	6.00	2704	9.90	3179	11.30	2516	12.10	2904	17.53	3101	25.70	3256	33.5	3117	
5160	7400	2100	6.10	2444	6.20	2744	10.20	3229	11.60	2528	12.40	2924	18.03	3121	26.50	3276	34.6	3124	
5304	7600	2140	6.30	2484	6.40	2784	10.50	3279	11.90	2540	12.70	2944	18.53	3141	27.30	3296	35.7	3131	
5448	7800	2180	6.50	2524	6.60	2824	10.80	3329	12.20	2552	13.00	2964	19.03	3161	28.10	3316	36.8	3138	
5592	8000	2220	6.70	2564	6.80	2864	11.10	3379	12.50	2564	13.30	2984	19.53	3181	28.90	3336	37.9	3145	

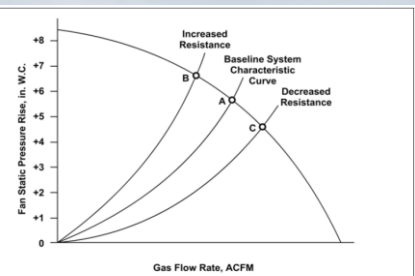


Figure 3-31. Fan Characteristic Curve



AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS
 ACTUAL VERSUS DESIRED POINT OF OPERATION
 DATE: 1-22-55 FIGURE: 49-17 01

Figure 3-32. Changes in the System Resistance Curve



Factors that Affect the System Characteristic Curve

- Air pollution control system cleaning cycles
- Gradually increasing air infiltration between maintenance cycles
- The opening and closing of dampers on individual process sources ducted into the overall ventilation system



Figure 3-33. Changes in the Fan Speed

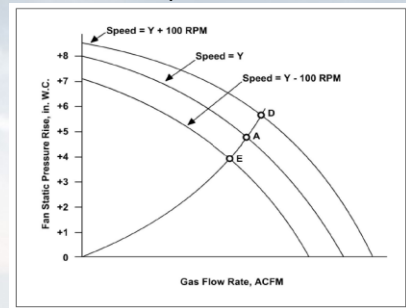
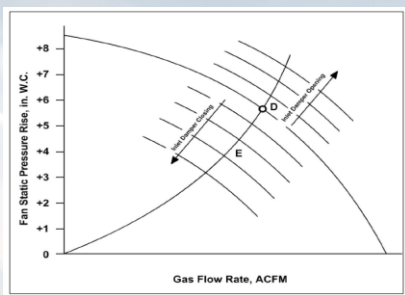
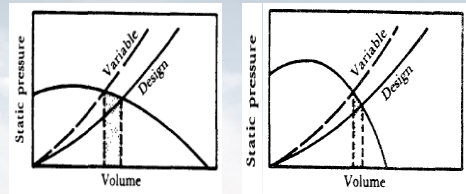


Figure 3-34. Changes in the Inlet Damper Position



Effect of Varying System Pressure



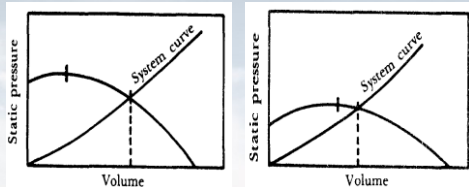
Poor selection

Good selection

- Fan with flat pressure curve gives wide volume variation with pressure change.
- Fan with steep pressure curve gives small volume variation with pressure.



Effect of Fan Size



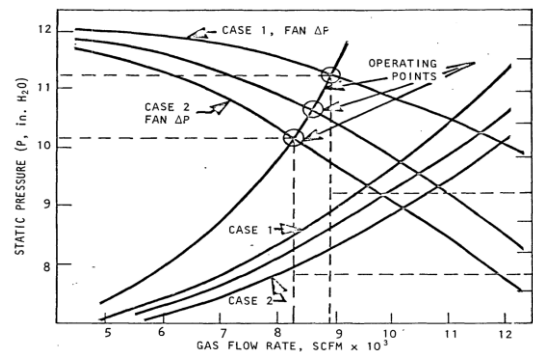
Poor selection

Good selection

- Small fan used with system curve crossing fan to right of peak. Excessive horsepower, low efficiency.
- Large fan used with curve crossing fan curve to left of peak. Low horsepower, high efficiency.

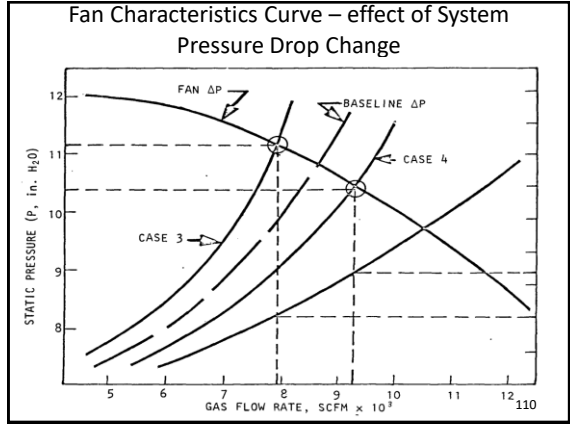


Fan Characteristics Curve-Effect of RPM Changes



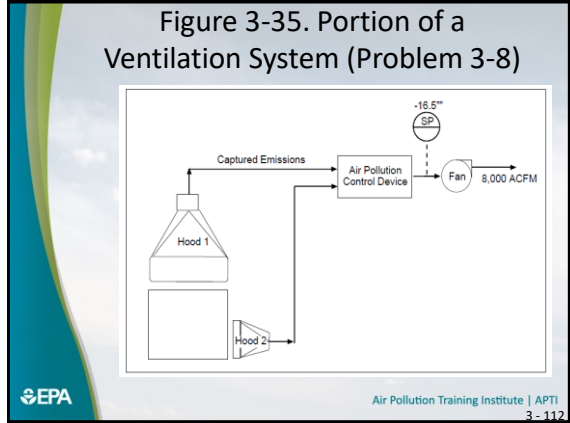
- Case 1. An RPM increase causes an increase in the gas flow rate and a higher static pressure.
- Case 2. An RPM decrease decreases the gas flow rate greatly and can cause the control devices to not work properly.

109



- Case 3. Decreasing fan motor current when the static pressure drop is increasing. Pressure drop increases can be caused by control device operational problems.
- Case 4. Decreasing pressure drop and increased motor amperage.

111



Problem 3-8

- The static pressure drop across the system measured at the fan inlet is -16.5 in. W.C. at a gas flow rate of 8,000 ACFM.
- Estimate the static pressure drop if the flow rate increased to 12,000 ACFM.

3 - 113

Problem 3-8: Solution

$$\frac{SP_{@ \text{High Flow}}}{SP_{@ \text{Low Flow}}} = \frac{(12,000 \text{ ACFM})^2}{(8,000 \text{ ACFM})^2} = 2.25$$

$$SP_{@ \text{High Flow}} = SP_{@ \text{Low Flow}} (2.25)$$

$$= -16.5 \text{ in. W.C.} (2.25)$$

$$= -37.13 \text{ in. W.C.}$$


3 - 114

The Third Fan Law

- The Third Fan Law (Equation 3-12) states that the brake horsepower is proportional to the cube of the fan rotational speed

$$BHP_2 = BHP_1 \left(\frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1} \right)^3$$

BHP₁ = baseline brake horsepower
 BHP₂ = present brake horsepower
 RPM₁ = baseline fan wheel rotational speed
 RPM₂ = present fan wheel rotational speed

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
 3 - 115


Equation 3-11: Brake Horsepower

$$BHP = \frac{I \times E \times 1.73 \times \text{Eff} \times PF}{745}$$

Where:

- BHP= Brake horsepower (total power consumed by the fan)
- I = Fan motor current (amps)
- E = Voltage (volts)
- Eff = Efficiency expressed as decimal
- PF = Power factor

1 hp = 745.69987158227022 W

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
 3 - 116

Brake Horsepower and Horsepower

- Brake Horsepower indicates the brake, the device for measuring the true power of the motor. Stating power in 'bhp' gives some indication this is a true reading, rather than a calculated or predicted one.
- The horsepower was first used by James Watt during a business venture where his steam engines substituted horses. It was defined that a horse can lift 33,000 pounds with a speed of 1 foot per minute: 33,000 ft/lbf/min⁻¹. This is roughly equivalent to lifting 147,000 Newtons (the weight of a 15,000 kg mass) at a speed of 0.005 metre per second.


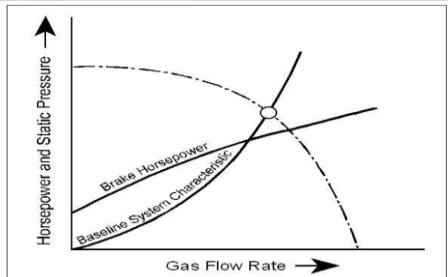

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
 3 - 117

Figure 3-36. Example of a Brake Horsepower Curve




 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
 3 - 118

Equation 3-15: Motor Current and Gas Density

$$I_{STP} = I_{Actual} \left(\frac{\rho_{STP}}{\rho_{Actual}} \right)$$

Where:

- I_{STP} = Fan motor current at standard conditions (Amperes)
- I_{Actual} = Fan motor current at actual conditions (Amperes)
- r_{STP} = Gas density at standard conditions (lb_m/ft³)
- r_{Actual} = Gas density at actual conditions (lb_m/ft³)

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
 3 - 119

Equations 3-13 and 3-14: Gas Density


Ideal Gas Law

$$\rho = \left(\frac{PM}{RT} \right)$$

$$\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \left(\frac{P_2}{P_1} \right) \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2} \right)$$

Where:

- ρ = gas density, lb_m/ft³
- P = pressure, atm
- M = molecular weight of gas, lb_m/lb mole
- T = absolute temperature, R
- R = gas constant = 0.7302 ft³ atm/lb mole R

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
 3 - 120

Process Start-up Considerations

- During process start-up the gas temperature is normally low and the gas density is high. In order to avoid burning out the fan motor, it is often necessary to start with low gas flow rate and increase the rate gradually as the gas temperature increases.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 121

Problem 3-9

- A fan motor is operating at 80 amps and the air flow rate through the system is 10,000 ACFM at 300°F and -10 in. W.C. (fan inlet).
- What is the motor current at standard conditions?

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 122

Problem 3-9

- A number of potentially explosive gases and vapors are collected in gaseous contaminant control systems
- The explosive range of such gases is bounded by the lower explosive limit (LEL) and the upper explosive limit (UEL)
- To control gaseous contaminants there are six major control techniques...

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 123

Problem 3-9: Solution (Continued)

Step 1. Calculate the gas density at actual conditions:

1a. Convert pressure from inches of water to psia.

$$\text{psia} = \left(\frac{407 \text{ in. W.C.} - 10 \text{ in. W.C.}}{407 \text{ in. W.C.}} \right) \times (14.7 \text{ psia})$$

$$= 14.34 \text{ psia}$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 124

Problem 3-9: Solution (Continued)

Step 1b. Calculate the gas volume at actual conditions using the Ideal Gas Law equation.

$$V = \frac{nRT}{P}$$

$$= \left(\frac{10.73 \text{ psia} \times \text{ft}^3}{\text{R} \times \text{lb mole}} \right) \left(\frac{460^\circ\text{F} + 300^\circ\text{F}}{14.34 \text{ psia}} \right)$$

$$= 568.7 \text{ ft}^3/\text{lb mole}$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 125

Problem 3-9: Solution (Continued)

$$\rho = \frac{\text{Mass}}{\text{Volume}}$$

$$= \frac{29 \text{ lb}_m}{568.7 \text{ ft}^3}$$

$$= 0.051 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3$$


EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3 - 126

Problem 3-9: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Calculate the gas density at standard conditions:

a. Calculate the gas volume at standard conditions using the Ideal Gas Law.

$$V = \left(\frac{10.73 \text{ psia} \times \text{ft}^3}{\text{°R} \times \text{lb mole}} \right) \frac{(460\text{°F} + 68\text{°F})}{14.7 \text{ psia}}$$

$$= 385.4 \text{ ft}^3/\text{lb mole}$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 127

Problem 3-9: Solution (Continued)

Step 2b. Calculate gas density at standard conditions.

$$\rho = \frac{\text{Mass}}{\text{Volume}}$$

$$= \frac{29 \text{ lb}_m}{385.4 \text{ ft}^3}$$

$$= 0.075 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3$$


Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 128


Problem 3-9: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Correct the motor current for the change in gas density.

$$I_{\text{STP}} = I_{\text{Actual}} \left(\frac{\rho_{\text{STP}}}{\rho_{\text{Actual}}} \right)$$

$$= 80 \text{ amps} \left(\frac{0.075 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3}{0.051 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3} \right)$$

$$= 80 \text{ amps} (1.47)$$

$$= 118 \text{ amps}$$


Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 129

Review of Fan Laws


- Capacity varies directly with speed.

$$\frac{Q_2}{Q_1} = \left(\frac{\text{RPM}_2}{\text{RPM}_1} \right)$$

- Pressure is related to the square of the fan speed.

$$\frac{SP_2}{SP_1} = \left(\frac{\text{RPM}_2}{\text{RPM}_1} \right)^2$$

- Horsepower is related to the cube of the fan speed.


$$\frac{BHP_2}{BHP_1} = \left(\frac{\text{RPM}_2}{\text{RPM}_1} \right)^3$$


Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 130

Summary

This lesson covered the following topics:


- Benefits and components of a basic system flowchart.
- Hood designs and operating principles.
- Identify the variables that contribute to hood efficiency.
- Types of fans and fan components.
- Variables that contribute to fan performance.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 131

Summary (Continued)

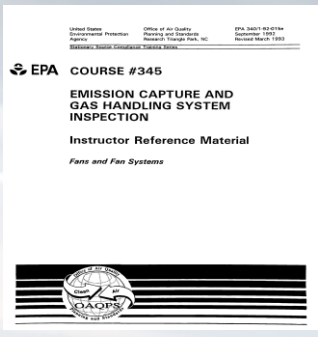
- Fan performance is important because it influences pollutant capture efficiency at the point of pollutant generation.
- The fan characteristic curve is determined by the fan wheel design, fan wheel housing configuration, fan speed, damper positions, and inlet and outlet duct configurations.
- The system operating point is the intersection of the fan characteristic curve and the system resistance curve.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
3 - 132

Summary (Continued)

- Changes in gas flow rate can be caused by changes in the system resistance curve, fan speed, or damper positions.
- Changes in the gas flow rate are qualitatively indicated by changes in the fan motor current. As current increases, gas flow rate increases.
- Fan motor currents are also a function of gas density. Current should be corrected to standard conditions when comparing operating conditions at two significantly different gas temperatures.



<http://www2.epa.gov/nscep>



Performance Evaluation Guide For Large Flow Ventilation Systems

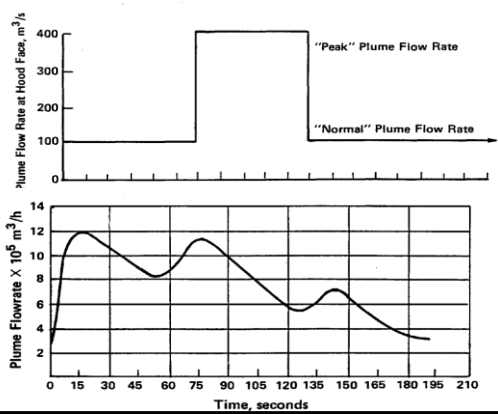
TECHNICAL MANUAL: HOOD SYSTEM CAPTURE OF PROCESS FUGITIVE PARTICULATE EMISSIONS

by
Edward H. Rabinovich
James W. Cole
James J. Gurney
Research Triangle Institute
P.O. Box 12174
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

and
Terry Gault
Howard E. Gaudin
Ralph A. Anderson
4101 Chalk Avenue, Suite 200
Raleigh, North Carolina 27604

Contract No. 68-02-3903


EPA Project Officer
Chas. L. Rasmussen
Office of Environmental Engineering and Technology
Air and Energy Engineering Research Laboratory
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711



Presented for CENSARA

CHAPTER 4
ADSORPTION


APTI COURSE 415
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI



4-1

CHAPTER 4

ADSORPTION: TRANSFER OF POLLUTANTS
FROM A GAS TO A SOLID




Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

4-2

Overview

- This section will introduce:
 - Adsorbents
 - Characteristics of Adsorbents
 - Adsorption Systems




Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

4-3

Introduction

- Adsorption processes have been used since the 1950s
- Nonregenerative
 - Adsorbent bed is discarded as it approaches saturation with the contaminant
- Regenerative
 - Adsorbent is treated and placed back in service




Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

4-4

Learning Objectives

At the end of this training, you will be able to:

- Identify various types of adsorption systems.
- Identify principles of operation that apply to adsorption.
- Identify the factors that affect the performance of an adsorption system.
- Determine the areas that need to be monitored in an adsorption system.




Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

4-5

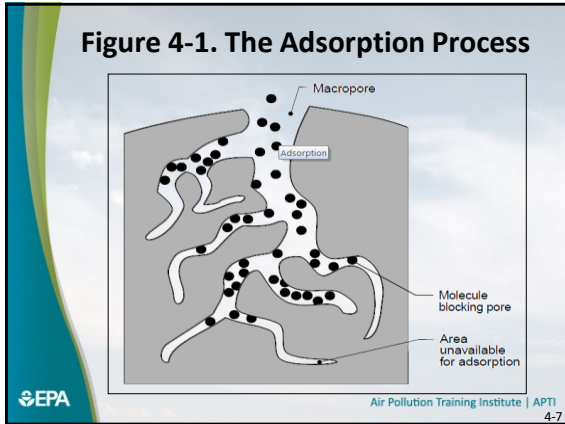
Adsorbents

- Adsorbent is a bed or layer of highly porous material through which the gas stream passes during adsorption
- Adsorbate is the compound to be removed by the adsorbent



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

4-6

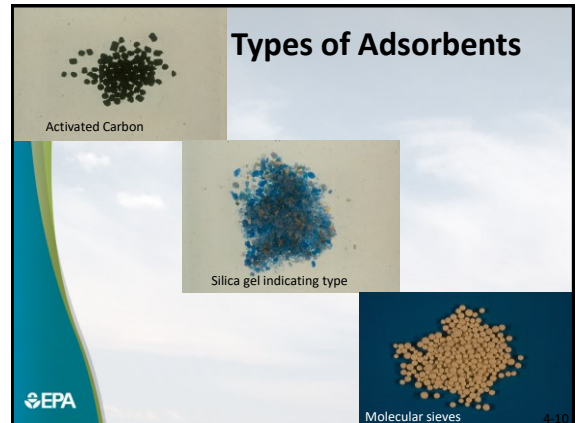


- ### Types of Adsorbents
- Most Common
 - Activated Carbon --the workhorse
 - Zeolites
 - Polymers
 - Other
 - Silica Gel
 - Activated Alumina
- EPA logo and 'Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-8' are at the bottom.

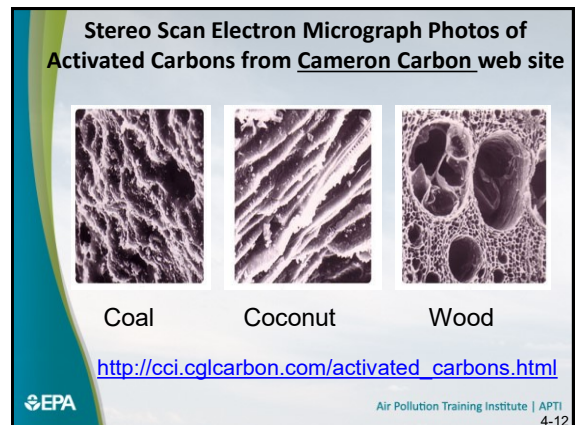
Types of Adsorbents

Polar	Non-polar
Silica gel	Activated Carbon
Activated oxides	Polymeric adsorbents
Molecular sieves	Zeolites (siliceous)

EPA logo and 'Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-9' are at the bottom.



- ### Activated Carbon Derivatives
- Feedstocks
 - Wood
 - Coal
 - Coconut
 - Nutshells
 - Petroleum Products
- EPA logo and 'Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-11' are at the bottom.



Activation Process

- Feedstock is pyrolyzed
- Heating the material to a temperature high enough to drive off all volatile material in the absence of air
- The carbon left over is then selectively oxidized or “activated” by reaction with steam, air, or CO₂ at high temperatures



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-13

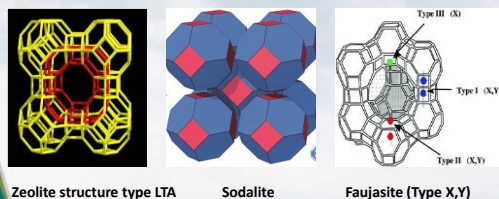
Zeolites

- Removes moisture from exhaust streams
- Separate hydrocarbons in refining processes
- Remove nitrogen oxides from air pollution sources



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-14

Figure 4-2. Structure of Zeolites



Zeolite structure type LTA Sodalite Faujasite (Type X,Y)

<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/catc/dir1/fzeolite.pdf>



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-15

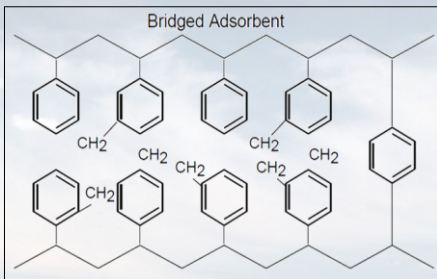
Synthetic Polymers

- Very high adsorption capacities for selected organic compounds
- Regenerated more rapidly than activated carbon adsorbents
- Mainly used to control organic compounds and reactive compounds
- Significantly more expensive than activated carbon and zeolites



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-16

Figure 4-3. Synthetic Polymer Structure



<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/catc/dir1/fadsorb.pdf>



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-17

Other Adsorbents

- Silica Gel
 - Primarily used to remove moisture from exhaust streams
 - Ineffective at temperatures above 500°F (260°C)
- Activated Alumina
 - Primarily used for drying gases
 - Not typically used in air pollution applications



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-18

Table 4-1. Physical Properties of Major Types of Adsorbents

Table 4-1. Physical properties of major types of adsorbents.

Adsorbent ¹	Internal Porosity (%)	Surface Area (m ² /g)	Pore Volume (cm ³ /g)	Bulk Dry Density (g/cm ³)	Mean Pore Diameter (Å)
Activated Carbon	55-75	600-1600	0.80-1.20	0.35-0.50	1500-2000
Activated Alumina	30-40	200-300	0.29-0.37	0.90-1.00	1800-2000
Zeolites (Molecular Sieves)	40-55	600-700	0.27-0.38	0.80	300-900
Synthetic Polymers ²		1080-1100	0.94-1.16	0.34-0.40	



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-19

Compounds Suitable for Carbon Adsorption

Organic Compound	Boiling Point °F(°C)	Molecular Weight	Water Soluble	Flammable Liquid	Lower Explosive Limit, % Vol.
Aliphatic					
Heptane	209 (98.4)	100.2	No	Yes	1.20
Hexane	156 (68.7)	86.2	No	Yes	1.20
Pentane	97 (36.1)	72.2	No	Yes	1.50
Naphtha	288 (142)	-	No	Yes	0.92
Mineral Spirits	381 (194)	-	No	Yes	<1.00
Standard Solvent	379 (193)	-	No	Yes	1.10
Aromatic					
Benzene	176 (80.0)	78.1	No	Yes	1.40
Toluene	231 (110.6)	92.1	No	Yes	1.40
Xylene	292 (144.4)	106.2	No	Yes	1.00
Ester					
Butyl Acetate	259 (126.1)	116.2	No	Yes	7.60
Ethyl Acetate	171 (77.2)	88.1	Yes	Yes	2.50



continued Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-20

Compounds Suitable for Carbon Adsorption

Organic Compound	Boiling Point °F(°C)	Molecular Weight	Solubility in Water	Flammable Liquid	Lower Explosive Limit, % Vol.
Halogenated					
Carbon Tetrachloride	170 (76.7)	153.8	No	No	N.F.
Ethylene Dichloride	210 (98.9)	85.0	No	Yes	6.20
Methylene Chloride	104 (40.0)	84.9	Yes	No	N.F.
Perchloroethylene	250 (121.1)	165.8	No	No	N.F.
Trichloroethylene	189 (87.2)	131.4	No	No	N.F.
Trichloroethane	165 (73.9)	133.4	No	No	N.F.
Ketones					
Acetone	133 (56.1)	58.1	Yes	Yes	2.60
Diacetone Alcohol	293 (145.0)	116.2	Yes	Yes	-
Methyl Ethyl Ketone	174 (78.9)	72.1	Yes	Yes	1.80
Methyl isobutyl Ketone	237 (113.9)	100.2	Yes	Yes	1.20
Alcohols					
Butyl Alcohol	241 (116.1)	74.1	Yes	Yes	1.40
Ethanol	165 (73.9)	46.1	Yes	Yes	4.30
Propyl Alcohol	205 (96.1)	60.1	Yes	Yes	2.10



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-21

Compounds Not Suitable for Carbon Adsorption

Reactive Compounds	High Boiling Compounds
Organic Acids	Plasticizers
Aldehydes	Resins
Monomers (some)	Long Chain HCs (+C₁₄)
Ketones (some)	Glycols, Phenols, Amines



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-22

Types of Adsorbent

Five types of adsorption equipment are used in collecting gases:

- (1) fixed re-generable beds;
- (2) disposable/rechargeable canisters;
- (3) traveling bed adsorbent;
- (4) fluid bed adsorbent; and
- (5) chromatographic baghouses.

Of these, the most commonly used in air pollution control are fixed-bed systems and canister types.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-23

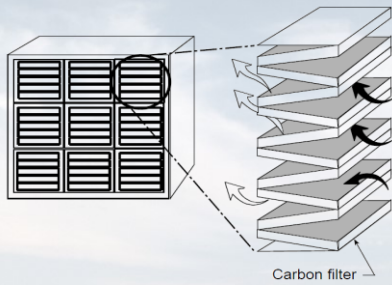
Non-regenerative Adsorption Systems

- Usually consist of thin adsorbent beds, ranging in thickness from 0.5 to 4 inches (1 to 10 cm)
- Used mainly as air purification devices for small air flow streams
- Can be flat, cylindrical, or pleated



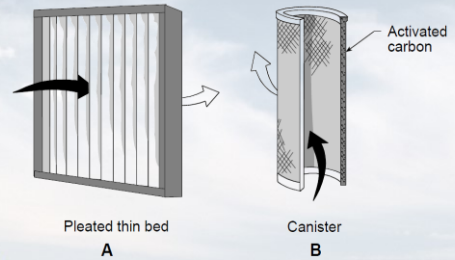
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-24

Figure 4-4. Thin-bed Adsorber – Nine Cell System



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-25

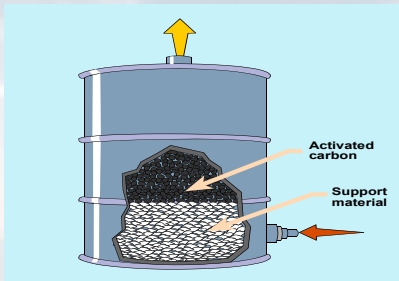
Figure 4-5. Non-regenerative Adsorbers



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-26

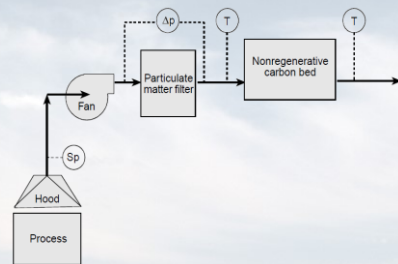
Figure 4-6. Non-regenerative Canister Adsorber

Thick bed systems also used in some cases.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-27

Figure 4-7. Flowchart of a Simple, Nonregenerative Adsorber System



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-28

Regenerative Adsorption Systems

- Types
 - Fixed Beds
 - Moving Beds
 - Fluidized Beds
- The choice of a particular system depends on the pollutants to be controlled and the recovery equipment



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-29

Fixed Bed Designs

- Commonly used to control a variety of organic vapors
- Often regenerated by low-pressure steam
- Continuous operation requires multiple beds



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-30

Figure 4-8. Two-Bed Adsorption System

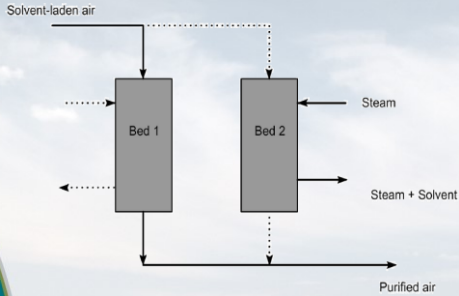


Figure 4-9. Multi-bed, Fixed-bed Adsorption System

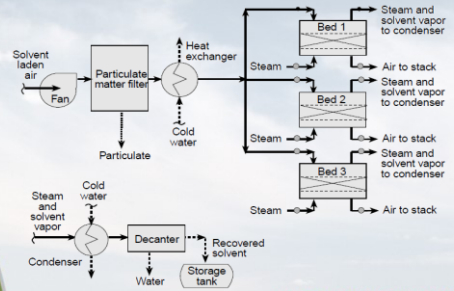


Figure 4-10. Horizontal Adsorber Vessel

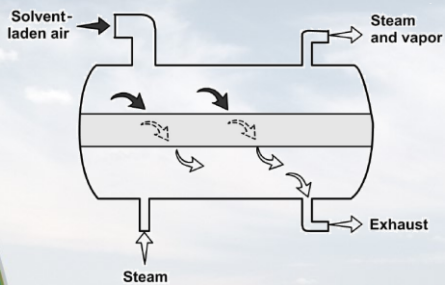
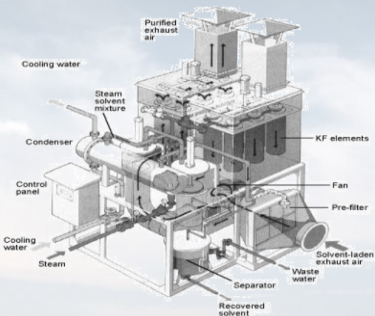


Figure 4-11. Carbon Fiber System



Moving Bed Designs

- Uses a carbon bed more effectively than a fixed-bed system
- Rotary Wheel Zeolite Adsorber
- Rotary Carbon Fiber Adsorber

Figure 4-12. Rotary Wheel Zeolite Adsorber

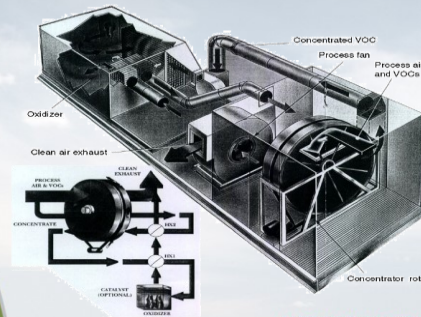
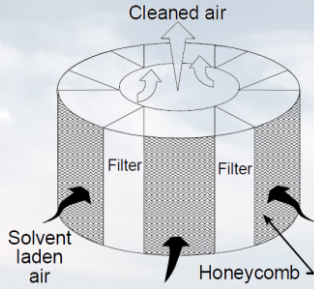
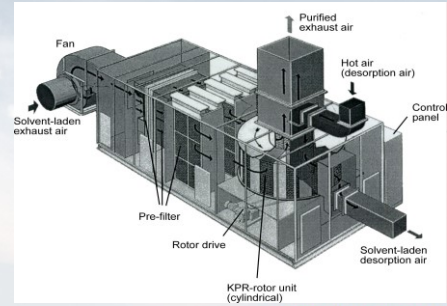


Figure 4-13a. Rotor for Carbon Fiber System



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-37

Figure 4-13b. Carbon Fiber Rotor System



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-38

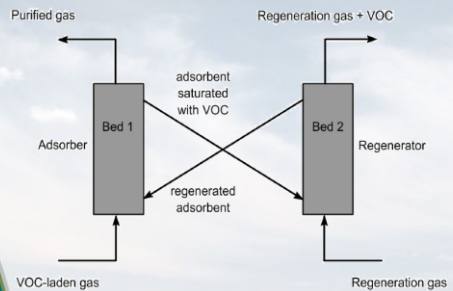
Fluidized Bed Adsorbers

- Uses the motion of the solvent-laden gas stream to entrain adsorbent material
- Organic contaminants can be concentrated by a factor of 10 to 50 because adsorption and desorption processes are physically separate



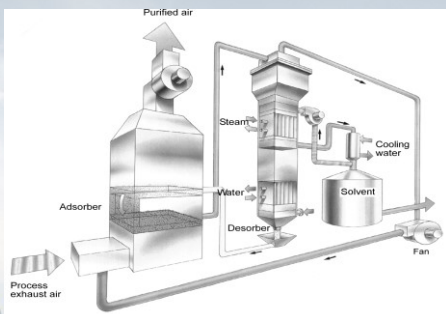
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-39

Figure 4-14. Fluidized Bed Adsorber/Regenerator



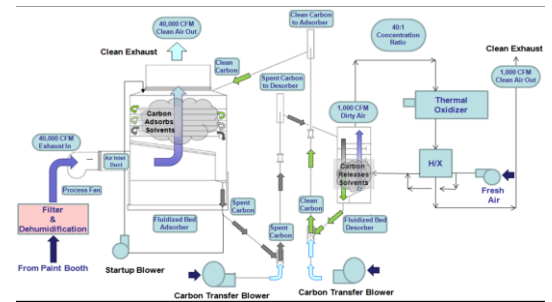
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-40

Figure 4-15. Fluidized Bed Adsorber



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-41

A flow schematic of process gas in the Fluidized Bed Concentrator system

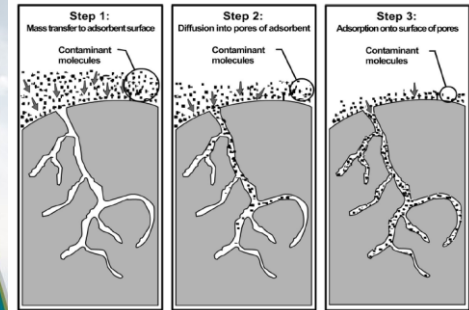


Operating Principles

- This section will introduce:
 - Adsorption Steps
 - Adsorption Forces
 - Adsorption-Capacity Relationships



Figure 4-16. Adsorption Steps

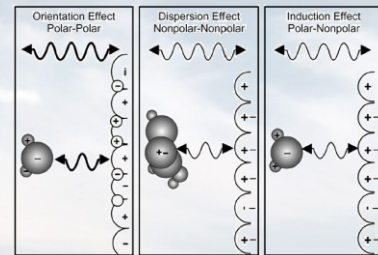


Adsorption Forces

- Physical
 - Electrostatic in nature
 - Also referred to as van der Waals' adsorption
 - Occurs from three different effects
 - › Orientation
 - › Dispersion
 - › Induction



Figure 4-17. Physical Forces



Adsorption Forces

- **Chemical (Chemisorption)**
 - The gas is held to the surface of the adsorbate by the formation of a chemical bond
 - Chemical bond normally sufficiently strong to prevent regeneration
 - Adsorbents used can be either pure substances or chemicals deposited on an inert carrier material



Table 4-2. Characteristics of Chemisorption and Physical Adsorption

Chemisorption	Physical Adsorption
Releases high heat, 10Kcal/gm mole	Releases low heat, 0.1K cal/gm mole
Forms a chemical compound	Adsorbate retained by electrostatic forces
Desorption difficult	Desorption possible
Adsorbate recovery impossible	Adsorbate recovery possible



Adsorption Capacity

- Equilibrium capacity is the maximum amount of vapor that can be adsorbed at a given set of operating conditions
- Adsorption equilibrium data may be presented in three forms:
 - Isotherm (most commonly used)
 - Isostere
 - Isobar
- The three forms are interdependent. Given one, the other two can be determined.

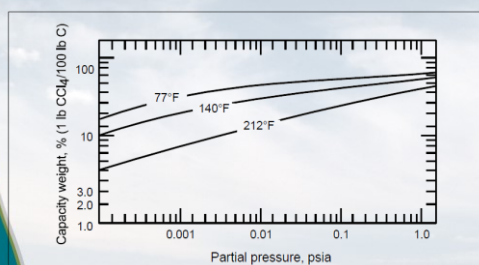


Isotherm

- Most common and useful method of presenting equilibrium data
- A plot of the adsorbent capacity versus the partial pressure of the adsorbate at a constant temperature



Figure 4-18. Adsorption Isotherm: Carbon Tetrachloride on a Specific Activated Carbon



Source: Adapted from Technical Bulletin, Calgon Corp.



Problem 4-1

- A dry cleaning process exhausts a 15,000 SCFM air stream containing 680 ppm carbon tetrachloride.
- Given Figure 4-18, and assuming that the exhaust stream is at approximately 140 °F and 14.7 psia, determine the saturation capacity of the activated carbon.



Problem 4-1: Solution

Step 1. In the gas phase, the mole fraction (y) is equal to the ppm divided by 10⁶.

$$y = 680 \text{ ppm} = 0.00068$$

The partial pressure is the product of the mole fraction and the total pressure.

$$P^* = yP = (0.00068)(14.7 \text{ psia}) = 0.01 \text{ psia}$$

Step 2. From Figure 4-18, at a partial pressure of 0.01 psia and a temperature of 140°F, the carbon capacity is read as approximately 45%.

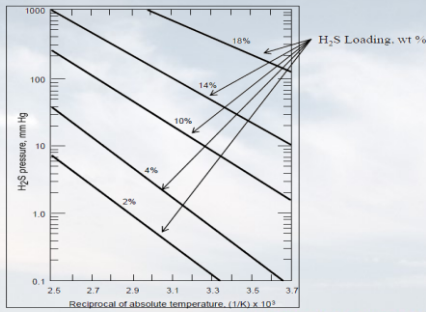


Isostere

- A plot of the natural log of the pressure versus the reciprocal of absolute temperature at a constant amount of vapor adsorbed
- The slope of the isostere corresponds to the differential heat of adsorption



Figure 4-19. Adsorption Isotherms: H₂S on 13X Molecular Sieve



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-55

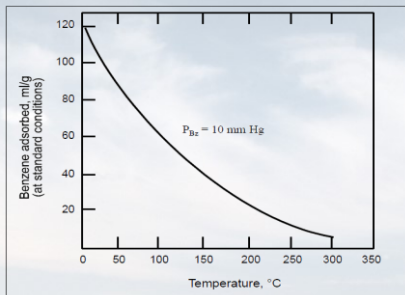
Isobar

- Plot of the amount of vapor adsorbed versus temperature at a constant partial pressure of the adsorbate



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-56

Figure 4-20. Adsorption Isotherm: Benzene on Specific Activated Carbon



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-57

Adsorption System Performance

- This section will introduce:
 - Applicability
 - Working Capacity
 - Factors Affecting Adsorption System Performance
 - Regeneration Methods



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-58

Applicability

- Non-regenerative
 - Organic compounds with molecular weights >50 and/or boiling points >20°C
 - Service life equivalent to as much as 50% of the saturation capacity



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-59

Applicability


- Regenerative
 - Organic compounds with molecular weights >50 and <200 or boiling points >20°C and <175°C
 - Limited concentrations of reactive compounds



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-60

Adsorption Capacity

- Breakthrough capacity
 - The capacity of the bed at the time where unadsorbed vapor begins to be emitted
- Saturation (equilibrium) capacity
 - The maximum amount of vapor that can be adsorbed per unit weight of carbon at a given set of conditions
- Working capacity
 - A fraction of the saturation capacity, often in the range of .1 to .5




Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-61

Adsorption Capacity

Retention


- Lbs of VOC adsorbed per 100 lbs of carbon
- Weight percent



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-62

Problem 4-2

- A dry cleaning process exhausts a 15,000 SCFM air stream containing 680 ppm carbon tetrachloride.
- Based on Figure 4-18 and gas stream conditions of 140°F and 14.7 psia, estimate the amount of carbon required if the adsorber operates on a 4-hour cycle.
- **Note:** Saturation capacity of the activated carbon is 45% by weight. The molecular weight of CCl₄ is 154.
- Use a working capacity of 25% of the saturation capacity.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-63

Problem 4-2: Solution

Step 1. Compute the flow rate of CCl₄.

$$Q_{CCl_4} = 15,000 \text{ SCFM} \times 0.00068 = 10.2 \text{ SCFM } CCl_4$$

Converting to pounds per hour:


$$\frac{10.2 \text{ ft}^3}{\text{min}} \times \frac{\text{lb mole}}{385.4 \text{ ft}^3} \times \frac{154 \text{ lb}_m}{\text{lb mole}} \times \frac{60 \text{ min}}{\text{hour}} = 245 \text{ lb}_m \text{ CCl}_4 / \text{hour}$$

For a 4-hour cycle, there are $4 \times 245 = 980 \text{ lb}_m \text{ CCl}_4$

Step 2. The amount of activated carbon (at saturation) required.

$$980 \text{ lb}_m \text{ CCl}_4 \times \left(\frac{100 \text{ lb}_m \text{ carbon}}{45 \text{ lb}_m \text{ CCl}_4} \right) = 2,178 \text{ lb}_m \text{ activated carbon}$$


Estimate actual activated carbon requirement by multiplying the amount needed at saturation by four (working capacity of 25% of the saturation capacity).

$$4 \times 2,178 = 8,712 \text{ lb}_m \text{ carbon per four-hour cycle, per adsorber.}$$


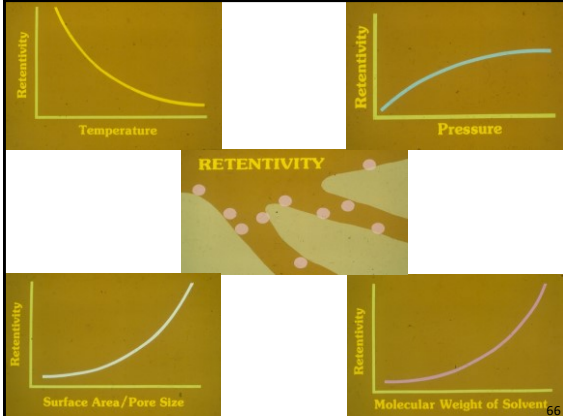
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-64

Factors Affecting Adsorption System Performance

- Temperature
- Pressure
- Gas Velocity
- Humidity
- Bed Depth
- Contaminants



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-65



RETENTIVITY

66

Temperature

- The capacity of an adsorbent decreases as the temperature of the system increases

Carbon capacity ↑
Temperature →

- Adsorber temperatures are kept below 130°F (54°C) to ensure adequate bed capacities

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-67

Pressure and Gas Velocity

- Pressure
 - Capacity increases with an increase in pressure
- Gas Velocity
 - Capacity decreases with an increase in velocity
 - Systems are designed for a maximum gas velocity of 100 ft/min to achieve 90% or more capture efficiency
 - A lower limit of 20 ft/min is maintained to avoid flow problems

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-68

Humidity and Bed Depth

- Humidity
 - At high relative humidity, water molecules compete for adsorption sites, thereby reducing the capacity and efficiency of the system
- Bed Depth
 - The minimum depth is based primarily on the length of the mass transfer zone (MTZ)
 - MTZ is related to the rate of adsorption at fixed conditions

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-69

Problem 4-3

- A regenerative carbon bed system has three beds in parallel, each having a gas flow rate of 9,000 SCFM, a gas temperature of 100°F, and a gas static pressure of +4 in. W.C. The barometric pressure is 30.3 in. Hg.
- What is the minimum cross-sectional surface area of each bed if the gas velocity must be maintained below 100 feet per minute?

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-70

Problem 4-3: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the absolute pressure.

$$SP_{absolute} = (4 \text{ in. W.C.}) + 30.3 \text{ in. Hg} \left(\frac{407 \text{ in. W.C.}}{29.92 \text{ in. Hg}} \right) = 416 \text{ in. W.C.}$$

Step 2. Calculate the gas flow rate in ACFM.

$$ACFM = 9,000 \text{ SCFM} \left(\frac{460 \text{ R} + 100 \text{ F}}{528 \text{ R}} \right) \left(\frac{407 \text{ in. W.C.}}{416 \text{ in. W.C.}} \right) = 9,339 \text{ ACFM}$$

Step 3. Calculate the minimum cross-sectional area of the bed to maintain a maximum of 100 ft/min.

$$\text{Velocity} = \left(\frac{\text{Gas flow rate in ACFM}}{\text{Area}} \right)$$

$$100 \text{ ft/min} = \left(\frac{9,340 \text{ ACFM}}{\text{Area}} \right)$$

Area = 93.4 ft²

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-71

Figure 4-22. Mass Transfer Zone

Solute concentration in effluent
Time

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-72

Operation of Adsorption Systems

- Breakthrough Point
 - When the leading edge of the MTZ reaches the outlet of the bed
- MTZ length depends on six separate factors:
 - adsorbent particle size
 - gas velocity
 - Adsorbate concentration
 - fluid properties of the gas stream
 - temperature of the system
 - pressure of the system



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-73

MASS TRANSFER ZONE

- The Mass Transfer Zone (MTZ) (see following figure), exists in all adsorbents.
- The concentration of VOC in in the MTZ air goes from 100% of the inlet vapor concentration to the lowest available vapor pressure in equilibrium with the desorbed adsorbent.
- The depth of the bed is the dimension of the adsorbent in the direction of air flow, and the MTZ is usually much shorter than the depth of the bed.
- The MTZ moves through the bed as the bed reaches its capacity (the absorption isotherm becomes filled).



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-74

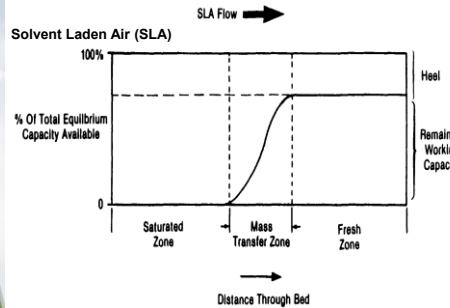
MASS TRANSFER ZONE (cont.)

- Upstream of the MTZ, the bed has reached its capacity, while downstream the bed remains essentially desorbed.
- Breakthrough occurs when the MTZ reaches the downstream end of the adsorption bed.
- Breakthrough is observed as a rise in the VOC vapor concentration leaving the bed, which may occur at different times for different VOC.



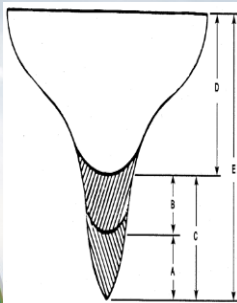
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-75

Available Working Capacity as a Function of Distance Through an Operating Bed



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-76

Pore Space Representation

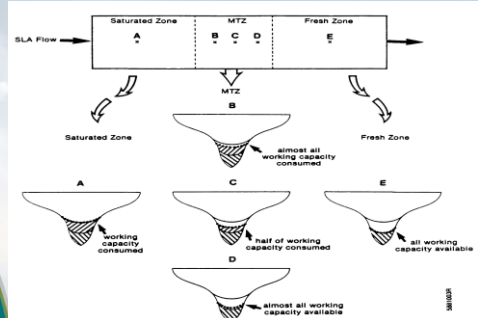


- A = Residual VOCs or heel
- B = Working capacity
- C = Equilibrium Capacity
- D = Empty pore space
- E = Total pore space (total capacity)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-77

Simplified Pore Representation of Capacity as a Function of Distance Through Bed



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-78

Equation 4-1. Estimating the length of the MTZ

$$MTZ = \frac{1}{1 - X_s} D \left(1 - \frac{C_B}{C_s} \right)$$

Where:

- MTZ = Length of MTZ, meters
- X_s = Degree of saturation in the MTZ, % (usually assumed to be 50%)
- D = Bed depth, meters
- C_B = Breakthrough capacity, %
- C_s = Saturation capacity, %



Equation 4-2. Estimating Breakthrough Capacity

- Equation 4-1 can be rearranged to solve for breakthrough capacity

$$C_B = \frac{(X_s)(C_s)(MTZ) + C_s(D - MTZ)}{D}$$

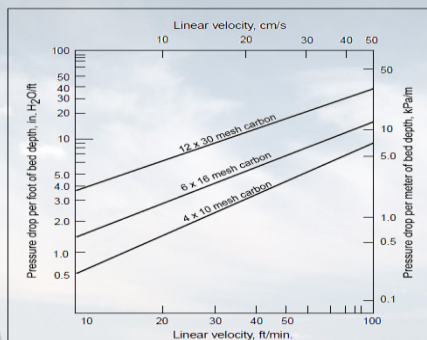


Bed Depth

- Often determined by the maximum allowable static pressure drop across the bed.



Figure 4-23. Pressure Drop



Adsorbent Regeneration Methods

- Adsorbent regeneration is mandatory to maintain continuous operation
- Regeneration is accomplished by reversing the adsorption process
- Four methods:
 - Thermal Swing
 - Pressure Swing
 - Inert Purge Gas Stripping
 - Displacement



Thermal Swing –Steam Stripping

- Most common desorption technique
 - Simple
 - Relatively inexpensive if source of low pressure steam is available
- Advantages
 - Effective desorption without damaging carbon
 - Condensed steam and adsorbate can be separated by decantation or distillation
 - Concentrated source of heat that is effective in raising temperature quickly

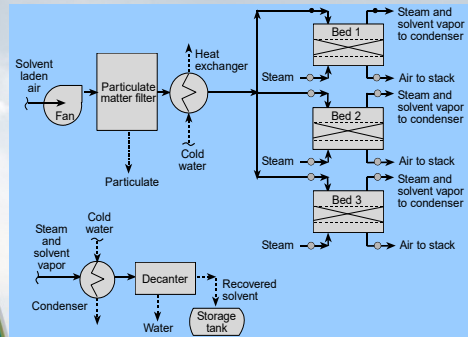


Steam Stripping Disadvantages

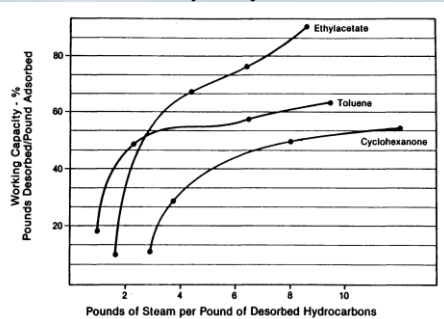
- Aqueous effluent can pose a water pollution problem
- Some organic compounds may hydrolyze or form corrosive solutions in the presence of water
- A hot, wet carbon bed will not effectively remove organic vapors (bed must be dried and cooled prior to next adsorption cycle)



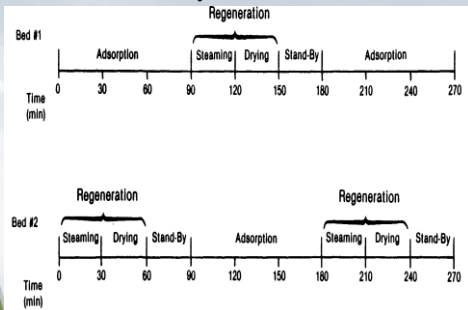
Steam Regeneration



Steam Consumption versus Working Capacity



Adsorption/Desorption Cycle in a 2 Bed System



Pressure Swing – Vacuum Desorption

- Primary advantage is the times for heating and cooling the bed are
- Primary disadvantages are its high operating and construction costs



Problem 4-4

- A solvent degreaser is designed to recover toluene from an 8,000 ACFM air stream at 80°F (26.7°C) and atmospheric pressure. The company is planning to use a two-bed carbon adsorption system with a cycle time of 4 hours.
- The average concentration of toluene is 2,400 ppm.

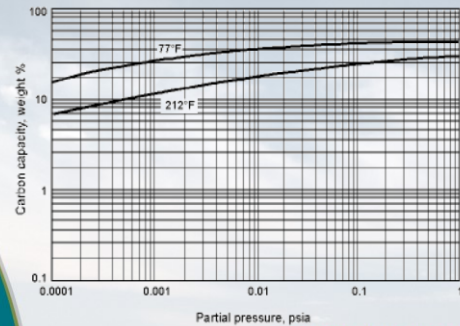


Problem 4-4 (Continued)

- Given the adsorption isotherm for toluene (Figure 4-24), and the additional operational data, estimate the following:
 - The amount of carbon required for a 4-hour operating cycle (operating time between desorption steps)
 - The square feet of cross-sectional area required based on a 100 ft/min maximum velocity
 - The depth of the carbon bed
- Given:
 - The molecular weight of toluene = 92.1
 - The density of activated carbon = (30 lb_m/ft³)



Figure 4-24. Toluene Isotherm



Problem 4-4: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the toluene flow rate.

$$(8,000 \text{ ACFM}) \frac{528^\circ R}{540^\circ R} = 7,820 \text{ SCFM}$$

$$(7,820 \text{ SCFM}) \left(\frac{\text{lb mol total}}{385.4 \text{ scf}} \right) \left(\frac{0.0024 \text{ lb mol toluene}}{\text{lb mol total}} \right)$$

$$= 0.0487 \text{ lb mol toluene / min}$$

The mass flow rate of toluene is:
 (0.0487 lb mole/min)(92.1 lb_m/lb mol) = 4.49 lb_m/min



Problem 4-4: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. To determine the saturation capacity of the carbon, calculate the partial pressure of toluene at the adsorption conditions.

$$P^* = yP = \left(\frac{2,400}{1,000,000} \right) 14.7 \text{ psia} = 0.0353 \text{ psia}$$

Use Figure 4-24 to estimate the saturation capacity at P* = 0.0353 and T = 80°F.

Capacity = 45 wt % or 45 lb_m/100 lb_m carbon



Problem 4-4: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Determine the amount of carbon at saturation for a 4 hour cycle.

$$= \left(4.49 \frac{\text{lb}_m \text{ toluene}}{\text{min}} \right) \left(\frac{60 \text{ min}}{\text{hr}} \right) \left(\frac{100 \text{ lb}_m \text{ carbon}}{45 \text{ lb}_m \text{ toluene}} \right) \left(\frac{4 \text{ hr}}{\text{cycle}} \right)$$

= 2,390 lb_m of carbon (at saturation) Therefore, the working charge is: = (4)(2,390 lb_m of carbon) = 9,680 lb_m of carbon for a 4-hour cycle

[Answer 1]

The required surface area is:

$$A = \frac{Q}{\text{Maximum Velocity}} = \frac{8,000 \text{ acf/min}}{100 \text{ ft/min}} = 80 \text{ ft}^2$$

[Answer 2]



Problem 4-4: Solution (Continued)

Step 4: Estimate the bed depth.

At a carbon density of 30 lb_m/ft³, the bed depth would be:

$$\text{Vol. carbon} = 9,680 \text{ lb}_m \text{ carbon} / (30 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3) = 320 \text{ ft}^3$$

$$\text{Bed Depth} = 320 \text{ ft}^3 / 80 \text{ ft}^2 = 4 \text{ ft}$$

[Answer 3]



Problem 4-4: Solution (Continued)

It is quite possible that the 4 ft bed depth will cause the total pressure drop to be too large. Let us calculate the required bed depth if the velocity was reduced from 80 ft/min to 60 ft/min.

$$A = \frac{Q}{\text{Maximum Velocity}} = \frac{8,000 \text{ acf/min}}{60 \text{ ft/min}} = 133 \text{ ft}^2$$

The bed depth for this modified approach would be:

$$320 \text{ ft}^3 / 133 \text{ ft}^2 = 2.4 \text{ ft}$$

The pressure drop would be reduced both because the pressure drop per foot of packing would be smaller and because of the reduced bed depth.

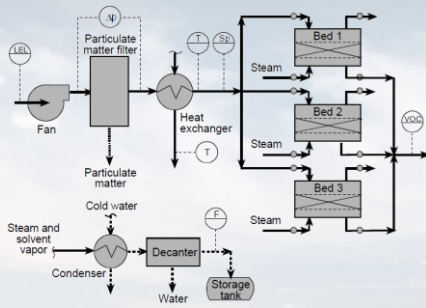


Factors that Contribute to Premature Organic Breakthrough and the Need for Instrumentation

- Corrosion and subsequent collapse of the pellet beds
- Infrequent desorption
- Loss of adsorptive capacity due to high boiling point compounds
- Plugging of activated carbon pellet beds due to particulate matter
- Physical deterioration of the activated carbon pellets or carbon fiber materials
- Increased operating temperature
- Increased organic vapor concentration



Figure 4-25. Flowchart of a Three-Bed Adsorber with Instrumentation

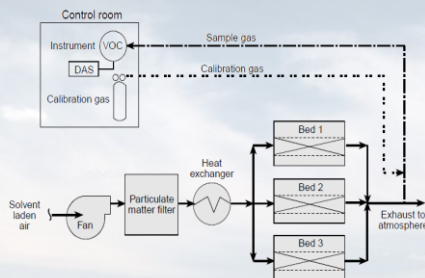


Outlet VOC Concentration Monitor

- Most direct measure of adsorber performance
- Draws a sample of gas stream from the outlet of each bed on a frequent basis
- Common types include:
 - Flame ionization detectors
 - Photoionization detectors
 - Gas-chromatographs



Figure 4-26. Calibration Gas Injection Locations



Potential VOC Outlet Monitor Problems

- Air infiltration due to leaking connections or corroded tubing
- Adsorption and absorption along the tubing walls due to low surface temperatures and water condensation
- Reduced sample gas flow rates due to partial plugging of the tubing (primarily affects flame ionization detectors)
- Inoperative valves controlling sample gas flow from each adsorber vessel



Portable VOC Detectors

- Types
 - Flame ionization Detectors
 - Catalytic oxidation Detectors
 - Photoionization Detectors
- Samples should be obtained from a positive pressure portion of the outlet duct near the end of the adsorption cycle when using portable VOC detectors

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-103

Additional Monitoring Considerations

- Lower Explosive Limit Inlet Monitor
- Gas Inlet Temperature
- Adsorber Vessel Bed Static Pressure Drop
- Gas Flow Rate
- Hood Static Pressure

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-104

Summary

- Adsorption systems are used for a wide variety of organic compounds. Most of the systems used for air pollution control use physical adsorption techniques. Physical adsorption can be reversed during desorption to recover the organic compound or to generate a low volume, high concentration gas stream for subsequent oxidation.
- Common adsorbents include activated carbon, zeolites (molecular sieves), and polymers. All adsorbents have high a high surface area.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-105

Summary (Continued)

This lesson covered the following topics:

- Several types of adsorption systems used for various organic compounds.
- Principles of operation that apply to adsorption, and common adsorbents.
- Factors that affect the performance of an adsorption system.
- Areas of an adsorption system that require monitoring.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-106

Summary (Continued)

Conclusions

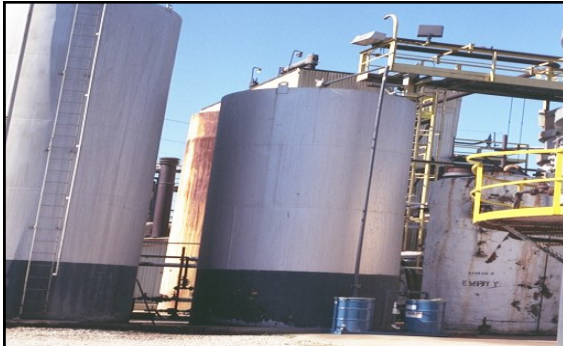
- Contaminants having molecular weights between about 50 and 200 are good candidates for adsorption. These compounds generally have boiling temperatures between about 70°F and 350°F.
- The size of an adsorption system depends, in part, on the temperature and inlet organic vapor concentration of the inlet gas stream. Adsorbents are usually designed for inlet gas temperatures less than approximately 120°F.
- The inlet organic vapor concentrations can vary from as low as 10 ppm to up to approximately 25% of the LEL. Adsorbent removal efficiencies are usually in the range of 90% to 98%.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-107

Uses of Non-regenerable Adsorbents

- Control of odor
- Control of trace contaminants (Low VOC concentrations)

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-108



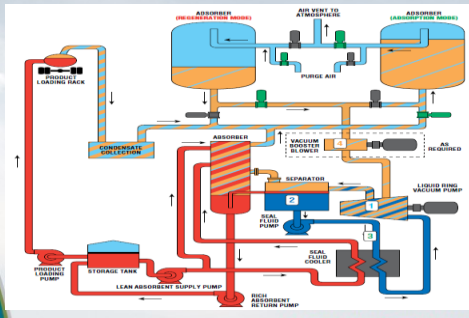
Non-Regenerative Carbon Adsorption Drums controlling mercaptan odors from re-refined crankcase oil product

Non-Regenerative Carbon Adsorption Drums



EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-110

John Zink Carbon Adsorption – Absorption Process with Liquid Ring Vacuum Pump



EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI http://www.johnzink.com/wp-content/uploads/carbon-adsorption-vapor.pdf 4-111


Carbon Adsorber – Fixed Bed Examples



EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 4-112

EPA CEPPD FIRE HAZARD FROM CARBON ADSORPTION DEODORIZING SYSTEMS. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is issuing this alert as part of its ongoing effort to protect human health and the environment by preventing chemical accidents. Under CERCLA, section 104(a) and Clean Air Act (CAA) section 112, EPA has authority to conduct chemical accident investigations. Additionally, EPA and OSHA are collaborating on the Chemical Safety and Health Investigation (CSHAI) and EPA is jointly undertaking investigations to determine the root causes of chemical accidents and to issue safety orders concerning non-compliance with the process safety information (PSI) that is required by the Chemical Safety and Health Investigation (CSHAI) in these efforts. Prior to the release of a full report, EPA intends to publish these reports as soon as possible to increase awareness of possible hazards. Alerts may also be issued under the Emergency Response Information System (ERIS) to inform the public about potential hazards. EPA, OSHA, and the Department of Justice are working together to ensure that the information and data collected from these investigations are made available to the public as soon as possible.

TABLE 3-2. PERFORMANCE TEST DATA FOR CARBON ADSORPTION SYSTEMS. Table with 15 rows and 12 columns: Test No., Flowrate, Component, Adsorbent, Adsorbent Loading Temperature, Flow Rate, Adsorbent Loading Temperature, Flow Rate, Bed Depth, Breakthrough Time, Breakthrough Concentration.



United States Environmental Protection Agency Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards EPA-450/3-88-012
Research Triangle Park NC 27711 June 1988

**Carbon Adsorption
for Control of
VOC Emissions:
Theory and Full Scale
System Performance**

115

Adsorption Publication Web sites

<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/catc/dir1/cs3-1ch1.pdf>

<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/catc/dir1/fadsorb.pdf>



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
4-116

**Presented For
CENSARA 2025**

CHAPTER 5
AIR POLLUTION
CONTROL SYSTEMS

APTI COURSE 415

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 3-1

Absorption

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-2

Overview

This lesson introduces:

- Absorbers in air pollution control applications
 - Use aqueous scrubbing liquids to remove gases and vapors
 - Transfers a gaseous contaminant from the gas phase to the liquid phase
- Two classifications of Absorbers
 - Straight dissolution of absorbate into absorbent
 - Dissolution accompanied by irreversible chemical reaction

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-3

Learning Objectives

At the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Identify various types of absorbers.
- Identify the principles of operation that influence the efficiency of absorbers.
- Determine the capability and sizing parameters of an absorber system.
- Identify the instrumentation requirements for an absorber system.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-4

Types and Components of Absorbers

- This section will introduce:
 - Types of absorbers
 - Components common to most absorption systems

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-5

Types of Absorbers

- Spray Tower Absorbers
- Packed Bed Absorbers
- Tray Tower Absorbers
- Venturi and Ejector Absorbers
- Biofiltration Beds

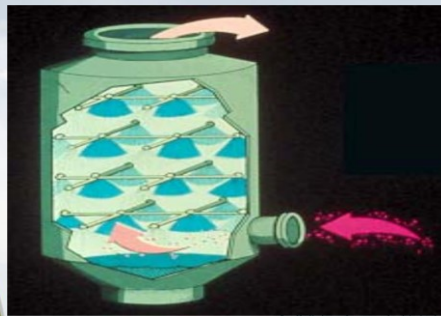
EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-6

Spray Tower Absorbers

- Simplest devices used for gas absorption
- Flow is typically countercurrent
 - Contaminant gas enters near the bottom and flows upward
 - Liquid enters near the top and flows downward
- Range in size from 5 to 100,000 ACFM



Figure 5-1. Spray Tower Scrubber

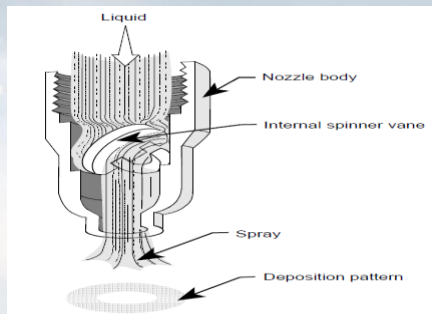


Flow Arrangements

- Spray chambers can also operate
 - Cross-current: Gas flow is perpendicular to the liquid flow
 - Co-current: Gas and liquid flow in the same direction
- Both arrangements allow for higher gas stream velocities but are not as efficient as countercurrent units



Figure 5-2. Full-Cone Spray Nozzle



Various Nozzle Types



Basic Nozzle and Spray Characteristics

Nozzle Type	Spray Pattern	Spray Characteristics	Spray Angle, deg	Typical Applications
Wide cone, wide-angle		Provides a good interface between air and liquid to form large droplets and small droplets	40-100	• Air, gas and water coating • Gas ducts and ducts (DPS) • Gas absorption, scrubbing and drying
Wide cone, narrow-angle		Provides small droplet sizes but at expense of coating and erosion of substrate surface	100-180	• Water curtain • Gas absorption • Gas, liquid and water film coating
Medium cone, wide-angle		Provides a wide spray pattern with a fine texture for a wide range of applications, spray patterns vary greatly	30-100	• Gas • Gas coating • Environmental coating
Full cone		Uniform coverage with moderate to high droplet sizes, good coating and erosion of substrate surface	15-125	• Washing and drying • Chemical cleaning • Gas absorption
Flat cone, wide-angle		Wide spray pattern, moderate to high droplet sizes, good coating and erosion of substrate surface	50-170	• Gas absorption, scrubbing and drying • Gas absorption
Flat, narrow-angle		Wide spray pattern, moderate to high droplet sizes, good coating and erosion of substrate surface	15-110	• Gas coating • Chemical cleaning
Flat, wide-angle		Wide spray pattern, moderate to high droplet sizes, good coating and erosion of substrate surface	20-60	• High pressure washing
Flat, narrow cone		Medium sized droplet sizes, less spray angle, moderate coating	15-100	• Product washing
Wide angle		High impact spray, effectively removes particulate matter	0	• Tank washing
Air atomizing, narrow-angle		Low density fine, narrow cone spray in spray when compressed air is introduced	30-100	• Evaporative coating • Spray drying • Environmental coating
Air atomizing, wide-angle		Provides excellent, most uniform spray droplets, high fan-out angle	Wide variety	• Gas coating and conditioning • Spray drying • Environmental coating • Chemical cleaning
Air atomizing, narrow-angle		Most often used when spraying sensitive surfaces	Wide variety	• Product coating



Comparison

- Quantity of liquid (liquid-to-gas ratio) is key to gas absorption.
- Contaminant capture efficiency
- Advantages / components
 - Spray-tower absorbers
 - Mist eliminators



Packed Bed Absorbers

- The most common absorbers used for gas removal
- Absorbing liquid is dispersed over packing material
- Classified according to the relative direction of gas-to-liquid flow

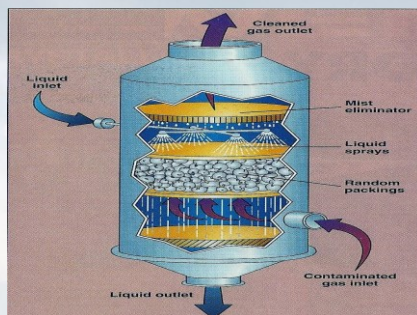


Types of Packed Bed Absorbers

- Counter-current flow tower
 - Most common
 - Gas stream enters at bottom and flows up through packing material, liquid flows downward
 - Most dilute gas contacts least saturated liquid at the top of the tower
 - Most concentrated gas contacts liquid that is closest to saturation at the bottom of the tower
 - Driving force for mass transfer relatively constant throughout the tower



Figure 5-3. Counter-current Packed Tower



Counter-current Packed Tower at a Plating Operation

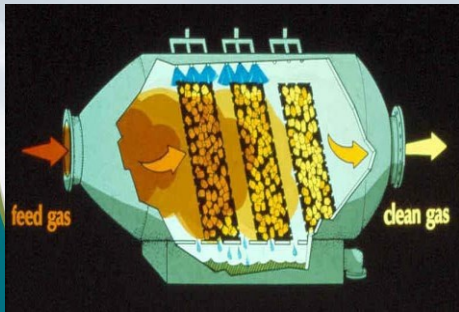


Types of Packed Bed Absorbers

- Cross-flow absorber
 - Gas stream flows horizontally through the packed bed, which is irrigated by the scrubbing liquid flowing down through the packing material



Figure 5-4. Cross-flow Scrubber



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5 - 19

Cross-Flow Scrubber Sections



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5 - 20

Record-size cross flow scrubber installed at B.C. kraft mill



Temperature of 93 deg C. (200° F) with a vacuum of -914 mm (-36 in.) of water gauge and a flow volume of 387,000 ACFM.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5 - 21

<http://www.fabricatedoplastics.com/case/cross-flow-scrubber-2/>

Packing Material

- Provides a large surface area for mass transfer
- Size – normally range from 1 to 4 inches
- Materials – plastic, metal, ceramic
- Selection considerations include:
 - Cost
 - Low-pressure drop
 - Corrosion resistance
 - Structural strength
 - Weight
 - Design flexibility



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5 - 22

Figure 5-5. Types of Packing



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5 - 23

Typical Packing Material



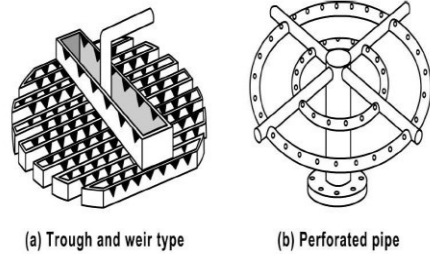
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 12 - 24

Liquid Distribution

- Liquid should be distributed over the entire upper surface of the packed bed
- Liquid flows downward by the force of gravity
- Liquid tends to flow toward the tower wall where the void spaces are greater than in the center (channeling)
- Re-distribution section may be required when packed height exceeds about 10 feet



Figure 5-6. Types of Liquid Distributors



Tray Tower Absorbers

- Vertical column with one or more trays mounted horizontally
- Liquid enters at the top and travels across each tray where mass transfer occurs, gas enters at the bottom and travels to the top through openings in each tray
- Types of trays include:
 - Bubble Cap
 - Sieve
 - Impingement Trays
 - Float Valve™ Trays



Figure 5-7. Bubble Cap Tray

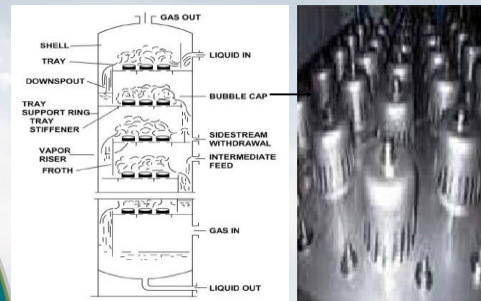
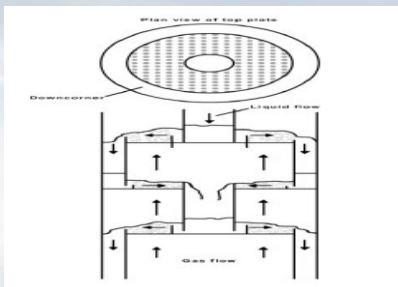


Figure 5-8. Gas-liquid Contact in a Disk-and-Donut Sieve Tray

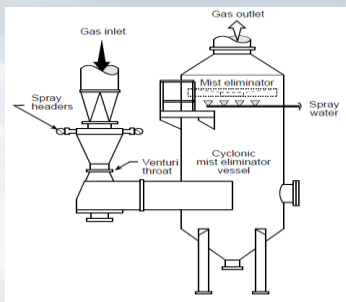


Venturi's

- Consists of:
 - Converging section for the acceleration of gas stream
 - A means to introduce the liquid absorbent stream
 - Gas-liquid contacting throat
 - Diverging section for decelerating the gas stream and atomized liquid droplets



Figure 5-9. Venturi Absorber

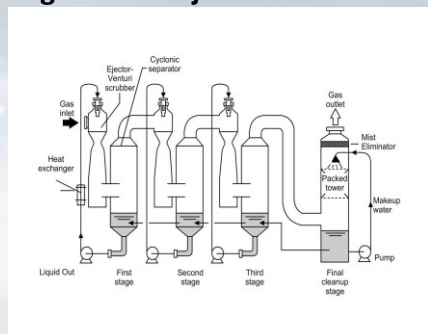


Ejector Absorbers

- Liquid is added to the ejector through a high pressure spray nozzle operating at more than 80 psig
- Liquid creates an aspiration effect that pulls the gas through the vessel and eliminates the need for a blower
- Used in acid production facilities and also for some types of emergency scrubbers



Figure 5-10. Ejector Absorbers

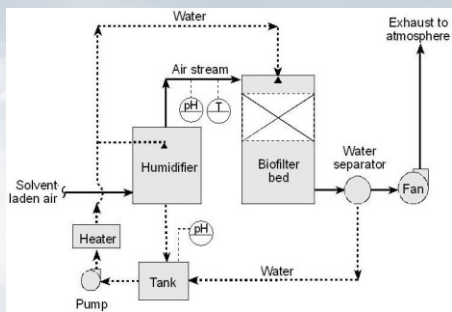


Biofiltration Beds

- Use aerobic microorganisms in a packed bed to consume organic compounds
- Requires gas stream to be humidified to approx. 95% relative humidity
- Bed temperature is maintained between 68°F and 105°F (20°C and 40°C)



Figure 5-11. Biological Oxidation System

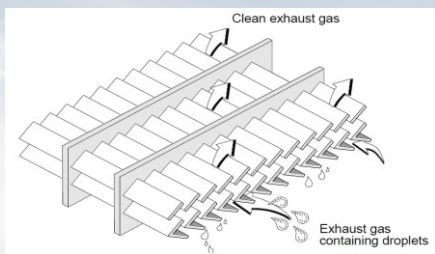


Common Absorption System Components

- Mist Eliminators
 - Used to remove entrained droplets from the gas stream prior to discharge of the effluent to the stack
- Common Types
 - Cyclonic vessels
 - Chevrons
 - Radial vanes
 - Mesh pads



Figure 5-12. Chevron Mist Eliminator

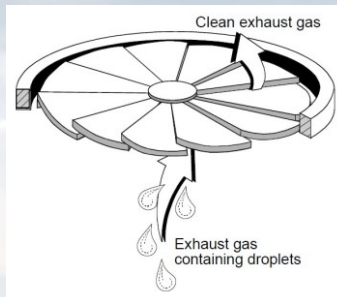


http://www.koch-glitsch.com/Document%20Library/ME_ProductCatalog.pdf



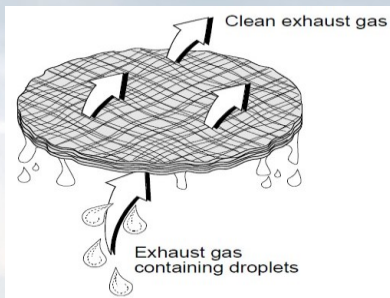
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 37

Figure 5-13. Radial Vane Mist Eliminator



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 38

Figure 5-14. Mesh Pad Mist Eliminator



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 39

Absorption Systems Components

- Pumps and Piping Systems
 - Centrifugal pumps are commonly used
 - Piping system generally consists of a number of components
 - > Suction pipe
 - > Strainer
 - > Suction side check valve
 - > Discharge control valve



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 40

Instrumentation

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Gas Temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absorber inlet • Absorber outlet |
| Liquid Flow Rate | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recirculation liquid stream • Purge liquid stream |
| Liquid Pressure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recirculation pump discharge • Absorber liquid distribution headers |
| Liquid pH | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recirculation liquid tank • Recirculation liquid stream |
| Static Pressure Drop | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absorber vessel • Mist eliminator |



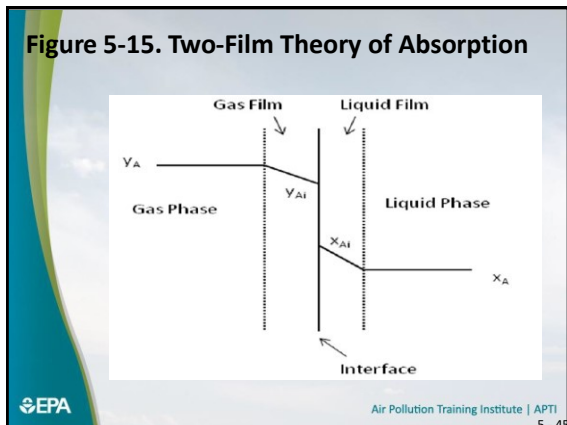
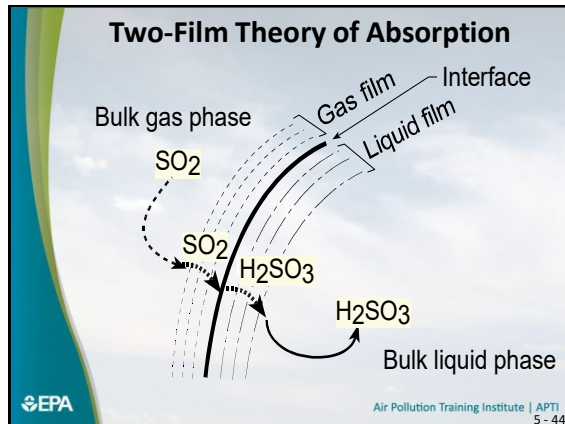
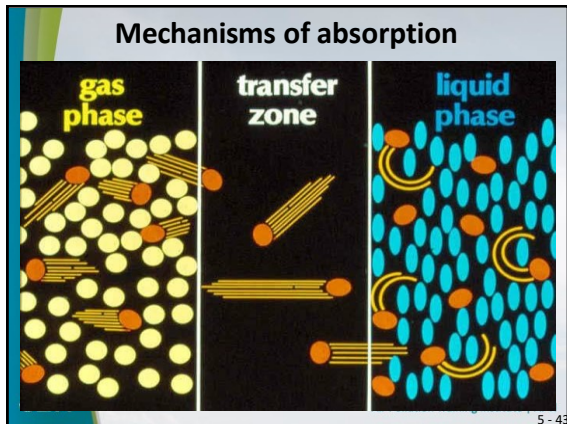
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 41

Basic Operating Principles

- Mechanisms of absorption
- Solubility
- Henry's Law



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 42



Gas Liquid Equilibrium Relationships

Basic principals of gas liquid equilibrium equations

Mole Fraction

$$\frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{moles of solute} + \text{moles of solvent}}$$

Gas Phase Mole Fraction

$$Y_A = \frac{\text{moles of A}}{\text{moles of A} + \text{moles of air}}$$

Liquid Phase Mole Fraction

$$X_A = \frac{\text{moles of A}}{\text{moles of A} + \text{moles of water}}$$



Dalton's Law

For ideal gases there is a relationship between mole fraction and the partial pressure of the gas

$$Y_A = p_A / P_{\text{total}}$$

p_A = partial pressure of component A

P_{total} = Total pressure of system



Equilibrium Conditions

- When the gas film and liquid film are in equilibrium, no additional contaminant removal can occur
- Two ways to avoid equilibrium conditions:
 - Provide sufficient liquid so that the dissolved contaminants do not reach their solubility limit
 - Chemically react the dissolved contaminants so that they cannot return to the gas phase

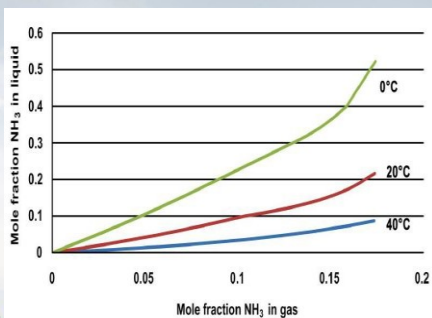


Table 5-1. Equilibrium Partial Pressure of Ammonia over Aqueous Solutions, mm Hg

Wt. NH ₃ per 100 wt. H ₂ O	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C	40°C	50°C	60°C
20.0	64	103.5	166	260	395	596	834
15.0	42.7	70.1	114	179	273	405	583
10.0	25.1	41.8	69.6	110	167	247	361
7.5	17.7	29.9	50	79.7	120	179	261
5.0	11.2	19.1	31.7	51	76.5	115	165
4.0		16.1	24.9	40.1	60.8	91.1	129.2
3.0		11.3	18.2	29.6	45	67.1	94.3
2.5			15.0	24.4			77.0
2.0			12.0	19.3			61.0
1.6				15.3			48.7
1.2				11.5			36.3
1.0							30.2
0.5							



Figure 5-16. Solubility of NH₃ in H₂O



Equation 5-1: Henry's Law

$$\text{(Eq. 5.7)} \quad p_A = H_p X_A$$

Where:

p_A = Partial pressure of contaminant in gas phase at equilibrium

H_p = Henry's Law constant when the gas concentration is expressed in partial pressure

X_A = Mole fraction of contaminant dissolved in the liquid phase at equilibrium



Equation 5-2: Alternate Form of Henry's Law

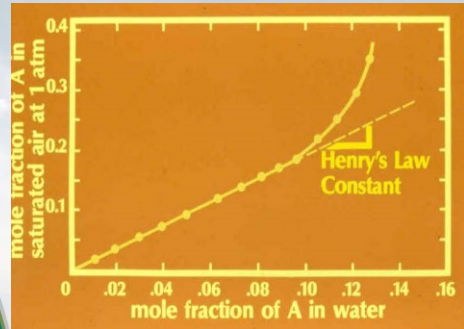
(Eq. 5.8) $y_A = H_y x_A$

Where:

- y_A = Mole fraction of the contaminant in the gas phase at equilibrium
- H_y = Henry's Law constant when the gas concentration is expressed in mole fraction
- x_A = Mole fraction of contaminant dissolved in the liquid phase at equilibrium



Henry's Law Constant Diagram

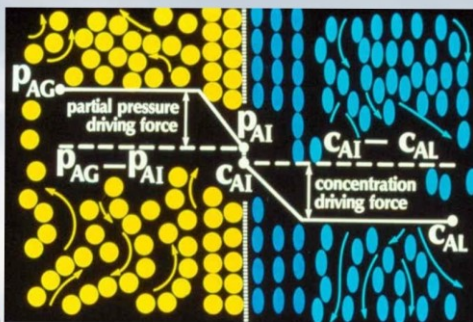


Initial Mixing of Liquid and Gas Phases

PRE-EQUILIBRIUM



EQUILIBRIUM



Molar Flux

$N_A = k_g(p_{AG} - p_{AI})$

$N_A = k_l(C_{AI} - C_{AL})$

where:

N_A = molar flux of A, lb mole/hr ft²

k_g = gas local mass transfer coefficient, lb mole/hr ft² atm

k_l = liquid local mass transfer coefficient, lb mole/hr ft² (lb mole/ft³)



Molar Flux

$$N_A = K_{OG}(p_{AG} - p_A^*)$$

$$N_A = K_{OL}(c_A^* - c_{AL})$$

where:

N_A = molar flux of A, lb mole/hr ft²
 K_{OG} = gas overall mass transfer coefficient, lb mole/hr ft² atm
 K_{OL} = liquid overall mass transfer coefficient, lb mole/hr ft² (lb mole/ft³)
 p_A^* = partial pressure of A in equilibrium with c_{AL} , atm
 c_A^* = concentration of A in equilibrium with p_{AG} , lb mole/ft³

$$\frac{1}{K_{OG}} = \frac{1}{k_g} + \frac{H}{k_l}$$

$$\frac{1}{K_{OL}} = \frac{1}{k_l} + \frac{1}{Hk_g}$$

<p>Gas Phase Controlled</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contaminant is very soluble in liquid Diffusion through gas phase is rate controlling step 	<p>Liquid Phase Controlled</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contaminant is relatively insoluble in liquid Diffusion through liquid phase is rate controlling step
--	--

Problem 5-1

- Use the NH₃-H₂O data in Table 5-1 to show that Henry's Law is valid at low concentrations of NH₃ and calculate H_p and H_y at 20°C in this low concentration range.

Table 5-1. Equilibrium Partial Pressure of Ammonia over Aqueous Solutions, mm Hg

Wt. NH ₃ per 100 wts. H ₂ O	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C	40°C	50°C	60°C
20.0	64	103.5	166	260	395	596	834
15.0	42.7	70.1	114	179	273	405	583
10.0	25.1	41.8	69.6	110	167	247	361
7.5	17.7	29.9	50	79.7	120	179	261
5.0	11.2	19.1	31.7	51	76.5	115	165
4.0		16.1	24.9	40.1	60.8	91.1	129.2
3.0		11.3	18.2	29.6	45	67.1	94.3
2.5			15.0	24.4			77.0
2.0			12.0	19.3			61.0
1.6				15.3			48.7
1.2				11.5			36.3
1.0							30.2
0.5							

Problem 5-1: Solution

Step 1. From equation. 12-1, $H_p = P_A/x_A$. The mass concentration data from Figure 5-1 must be converted to x_A , the mole fraction of NH_3 in the liquid.

$$x_A = \frac{\text{mol A}}{\text{mol A} + \text{mol H}_2\text{O}}$$

$$= \frac{(m_A/M_A)}{(m_A/M_A) + (m_{H_2O}/M_{H_2O})}$$

Use the first data entry from Table 5-1 as an example: $m_A = 20$, $m_{H_2O} = 100$, $M_A = 17 \text{ lb/lb-mole}$, and $M_{H_2O} = 18 \text{ lb/lb-mole}$

$$x_A = (20/17)/[(20/17) + (100/18)] = 0.1755$$



Problem 5-1: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Converting the remaining mass concentration data in the same manner leads to the following table of x_A - P_A - H_p .

x_A	P_A	H_p
0.175	166	949
0.137	114	832
0.095	69.6	732
0.0735	50	680
0.0503	31.7	630
0.0401	24.9	621
0.0301	18.2	605
0.0258	15.0	581
0.0208	12.0	576



Problem 5-1: Solution (Continued)

The last three entries, for x_A less than 0.0301 are effectively constant at an average value of $H_p = 587$. This value can be accepted to be approximately correct at low concentrations.

Step 3. In deriving equation 5-2:

$$H_y = H_p / P \quad P = \text{total pressure}$$

$$H_p = \frac{584 \text{ mm Hg/mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in water}}{760 \text{ mm Hg/mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in gas}}$$

$$H_y = 0.768 \frac{\text{mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in gas}}{\text{mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in water}}$$



Problem 5-1: Solution (Continued)

The final values with units are:

$P = 760 \text{ mm Hg/mole fraction of } NH_3 \text{ in gas}$

$H_p = 584 \text{ mmHg/mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in liquid, and}$

$H_y = 0.768 \text{ mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in gas/mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in liquid}$



Capability and Sizing

This section will introduce:

- Two Systems: Empirical Model and Pilot Scale
- Evaluation Guidance
 - › Gaseous Pollutant Removal Capability
 - › Absorber Sizing
 - › Packed Tower Absorber Diameter and Height
 - › Tray Tower Absorber Diameter and Height
 - › Mist Eliminator Evaluation
 - › Alkali Requirements



Site Specific Data to Consider

- Gas flow rates (average and maximum)
- Types of gaseous pollutants present
- Concentrations of the gaseous pollutants
- Removal efficiency requirements
- Make-up water availability
- Purge liquid flow limitations
- Inlet gas temperatures (average and maximum)
- Particulate matter loadings
- Operating schedule



General Approaches

- Empirical Model Approach
 - Most absorber manufacturers have incorporated empirical data from prior installations
 - › Liquid to gas ratios required
 - › Height of bed or number of trays for removal efficiency
 - › Diameter of the absorber
- Pilot Scale Tests
 - Conducted when there is uncertainty of application
 - Conducted preferably on the specific source to be controlled
 - Costly and time consuming



Absorber Sizing

- Liquid-to-Gas Ratio
 - Must be sufficient liquid to avoid mass transfer equilibrium
 - Must provide good gas-liquid contact within the absorber



Figure 5-18. Definition of the Liquid-to-Gas Ratio

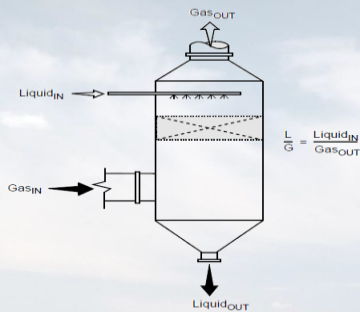
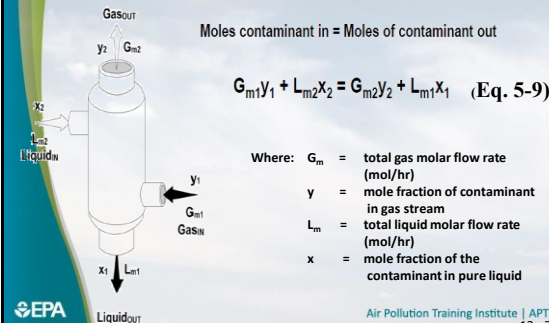


Figure 5-18. Material Balance for Countercurrent Flow Absorber



Equations 5-4 and 5-5: Mole Ratios

(Eq. 5-10)
$$Y = \frac{y}{1-y}$$

$$Y = \text{moles contaminant/moles contaminant free gas}$$

$$y = \text{mole fraction contaminant in gas}$$

$$1-y = \text{mole fraction contaminant free gas}$$

(Eq. 5-11)
$$X = \frac{x}{1-x}$$

$$X = \text{moles contaminant/moles contaminant free liquid}$$

$$x = \text{mole fraction contaminant liquid}$$

$$1-x = \text{mole fraction contaminant free liquid}$$



Mole Ratios (Continued)

- When x and y are small, $x \approx X$ and $y \approx Y$
- For example, when $y = 0.03$

$$Y = y/(1-y) = 0.03/0.97 = 0.0309$$
- This is normally the case in air pollution control problems



**Equations 5-6 to 5-10:
Material Balances**

Total mole balance

(Eq. 5-12) $G_{m1} + L_{m2} = G_{m2} + L_{m1}$

Contaminant mole balance

(Eq. 5-13) $G_{m1}Y_1 + L_{m2}X_2 = G_{m2}Y_2 + L_{m1}X_1$

Dilute solutions

(Eq. 5-14) $G_{m1} = G_{m2} = G_m$ and $L_{m1} = L_{m2} = L_m$

Rearranging

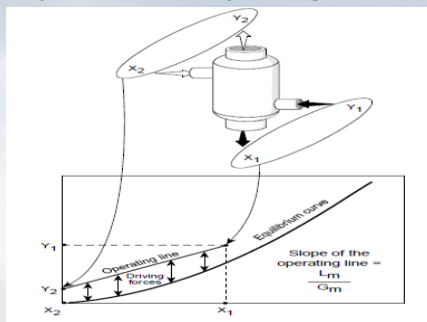
(Eq. 5-15) $G_m(Y_1 - Y_2) = L_m(X_1 - X_2)$

The equation of a straight line on a Y-X diagram, slope = L_m/G_m

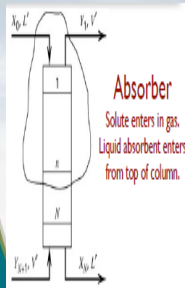
(Eq. 5-16) $Y_1 - Y_2 = \frac{L_m}{G_m}(X_1 - X_2)$



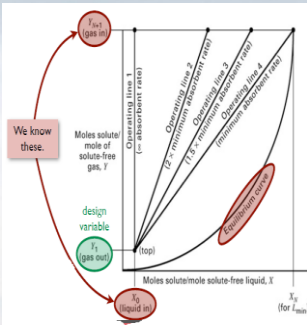
Figure 5-19. Diagram Showing the Equilibrium and Operating Lines



Equilibrium and Operating Lines



Absorber
Solute enters in gas.
Liquid absorbent enters from top of column.



We know these.

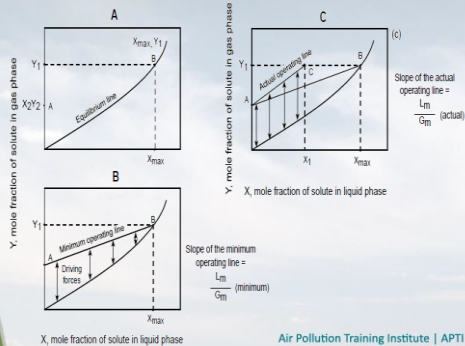
Moles solute/mole of solute-free gas, Y

design variable Y1 (gas out)

Moles solute/mole solute-free liquid, X (for Lmin)



Figure 5-20. Liquid-to-Gas Ratio



Problem 5-2

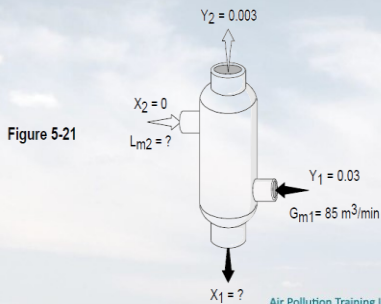
- Calculate $(L_m/G_m)_{min}$ for the removal of 90% of the NH_3 from a $85.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$ (3000 ACFM) feed gas containing 3% NH_3 and 97% air.
- The inlet liquid is pure H_2O and the temperature and pressure are 293 °K and 1 atm, respectively.

Use the results from Problem 5-1.



Problem 5-2: Solution

Step 1. Sketch and label a drawing of the system.



Problem 5-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. At the minimum, liquid rates Y_1 and X_1 will be in equilibrium. The liquid will be saturated with NH_3 .

$$Y_1 = H_V X_1 \text{ (Remember } y_1 = Y_1 \text{ and } x_1 = X_1 \text{ for dilute systems)}$$

$$H_V = 0.768 \frac{\text{mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in air}}{\text{mole fraction } NH_3 \text{ in water}} \text{ (from Problem 5-1)}$$

$$0.03 = 0.68 X_1$$

$$X_1 = 0.0391 \text{ mole fraction}$$



Problem 5-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. The minimum liquid-to-gas ratio from Equation 5-16:

$$Y_1 - Y_2 = \frac{L_m}{G_m} (X_1 - X_2)$$

$$\left(\frac{L_m}{G_m}\right)_{\min} = \frac{Y_1 - Y_2}{X_1 - X_2}$$

$$\left(\frac{L_m}{G_m}\right)_{\min} = \frac{0.03 - 0.003}{0.0391 - 0}$$

$$\left(\frac{L_m}{G_m}\right)_{\min} = 0.6905 \text{ gmol water/gmol air}$$



Problem 5-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 4. Convert m^3 of air to gram moles, then compute the minimum required liquid flow rate. At 293 °K and 1 atm, the molar volume of an ideal gas (air) can be calculated as follows:

$$PV = nRT$$

$$\frac{V}{n} = \frac{RT}{P} = \frac{\left(0.08206 \frac{L \cdot atm}{gmol \cdot K}\right) (293K)}{(1 atm) \left(1000 \frac{L}{m^3}\right)} = 0.024 \frac{m^3}{gmol}$$

$$G_m = 85.0 \frac{m^3}{min} \left(\frac{gmol}{0.024 m^3}\right) = 3,542 \frac{gmol \text{ air}}{min}$$



Problem 5-2: Solution (Continued)

$$\left(L_m\right)_{\min} = \left(0.6905 \frac{gmol H_2O}{gmol \text{ air}}\right) * G_m$$

$$\left(L_m\right)_{\min} = (0.6905) * (3542) = 2,446 \frac{gmol H_2O}{min}$$

$$L_{\min} = \left(2,446 \frac{gmol H_2O}{min}\right) * \left(18 \frac{gH_2O}{gmol H_2O}\right) = 44,024 \frac{gH_2O}{min}$$

$$L_{\min} = \left(44,024 \frac{gH_2O}{min}\right) * \left(\frac{1lb}{453.6g}\right) * \left(\frac{1gal}{8.34lb H_2O}\right)$$

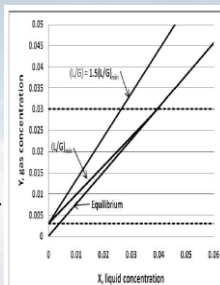
$$L_{\min} = 11.6 \frac{gal H_2O}{min}$$



Problem 5-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 4. Figure 5-22 illustrates the graphical solution to the problem. Multiply the slope of the minimum line by 1.5 to get the slope of the actual operating line.

- $L = 1.5 L_{\min} = 1.5(2446 \text{ g mol/min}) = 3670 \text{ g mol/min}$, or
- $L = 1.5(44,024 \text{ g/min}) = 66,340 \text{ g/min}$, or
- $L = 1.5(11.6 \text{ gal/min}) = 17.4 \text{ gal/min}$



Equation 5-17: Absorption Factor

The relationship between the equilibrium line and the actual operating line used in the absorbers is termed the absorption factor. This is the ratio of the slopes of the operating line and the equilibrium line.

$$AF = \frac{L_2}{mG_1}$$

Where:

AF = Absorption factor

L_2 = Molar flow rate of liquid

m = Slope of the equilibrium line on a mole fraction basis = H_V

G_1 = Molar flow rate of gas



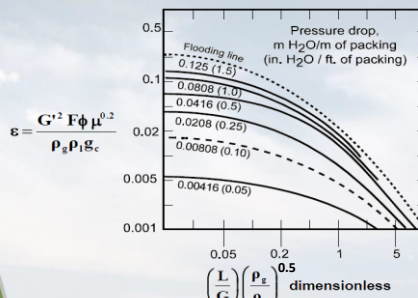
Packed Tower Absorber Diameter

- Gas velocity at which liquid droplets become entrained in the exiting gas stream is the main parameter that determines the diameter of a packed column
- Loading point is reached when the liquid flowing down over the packing begins to be held in the void spaces between the packing
- Flooding occurs when the liquid forms a layer over the top of the packing material where no more liquid can flow down



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-91

Figure 5-23. Generalized Sherwood Flooding and Pressure Drop Correlation



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-92

Equation 5-18

$$\text{Abscissa} = \left(\frac{L}{G} \right) \left(\frac{\rho_g}{\rho_l} \right)^{0.5}$$

Where:

- L = Mass velocity of liquid stream, lb/sec-ft²
- G = Mass velocity of gas stream, lb/sec-ft²
- ρ_g = Gas density, lb/ft³
- ρ_l = Liquid density, lb/ft³



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-93

Equation 5-19

$$\text{Ordinate} = G^* = \left(\frac{\epsilon \rho_g \rho_l g_c}{F_p \phi \mu^{0.2}} \right)^{0.5}$$

Where:

- G* = gas mass velocity at flooding, lb_m/ft²-sec
- ε = Ordinate of Sherwood Correlation (Figure 5-23)
- ρ_g = Density of gas, lb_m/ft³
- ρ_l = Density of liquid, lb_m/ft³
- g_c = Gravitational acceleration (32.2 lb_m-ft/lb_f-sec²)
- F_p = Packing factor (Table 5-3), dimensionless
- φ = specific gravity of absorbent, dimensionless
- μ_l = Viscosity of liquid, cP



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-94

Equations: 5-20 through 5-17

Operate at some fraction of G*

$$\text{Where: } G_{op} = G^* f$$

- G_{op} = Actual gas flow rate per unit area (lb_m/ft²-sec)
- f = Coefficient, typically 0.75

Step 5. Calculate the packed bed diameter based on the actual gas mass velocity.

$$\text{Tower Area} = \frac{\text{Total volumetric gas flow rate}}{\text{Gas flow rate per unit area}}$$

$$\text{Tower Diameter} = \left[\frac{4 * \text{Tower Area}}{\pi} \right]^{0.5}$$

$$\text{Tower Diameter} = 1.13 (\text{Tower Area})^{0.5}$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-95

Table 5-2. Packing Data

Packing	Size, (in.)	Weight, (lb _m /ft ³)	Surface Area, (ft ² /ft ³)	Void Fraction, (%)	Packing Factor, F _p (ft ³ /ft ³)
Raschig™ Rings (Ceramic, Porcelain)	1.0	44	58	70	155
	1.5	42	36	72	95
	2.0	38	28	75	65
	3.0	34	19	77	37
Raschig™ Rings (Steel)	1.0x1/32	40	63	92	115
	2.0x1/16	38	31	92	57
Bertl™ Saddles (Ceramic Porcelain)	1.0	48	79	68	110
	2.0	38	32	75	45
Intalox™ Saddles (Ceramic)	1.0	44	78	77	98
	2.0	42	36	79	40

Note: Data for guide purposes only. Packing factor for the specific application should be obtained from the manufacturer or from other sources.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-96

Table 5-2. Packing Data (Continued)

Packing	Size, (in.)	Weight, (lb _m /ft ³)	Surface Area, (ft ² /ft ³)	Void Fraction, (%)	Packing Factor, F _p , (ft ² /ft ³)
Intalox™ Saddles (Ceramic)	1.0	44	78	77	98
	2.0	42	36	79	40
Intalox™ Saddles (Plastic)	1.0	6.0	63	91	30
	2.0	3.8	33	93	20
	3.0	3.3	27	94	15
Pall™ Rings (Plastic)	1.0	5.5	63	90	52
	2.0	4.5	31	92	25
Pall™ Rings (Metal)	1.5 x 0.03	24	39	95	28
Tellerette™	1.0	7.5	55	87	40
	2.0	3.9	38	93	20
	3.0	5.0	30	92	15

Note: Data for guide purposes only. Packing factor for the specific application should be obtained from the manufacturer or from other sources.



Problem 5-3

- For the scrubber in Problem 5-2, determine the packed bed tower diameter if the operating liquid flow rate is 1.5 times the minimum.
- The gas velocity should be no greater than 75% of the flooding velocity and the packing material is two-inch ceramic Intalox™ saddles.



Problem 5-3: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the value of the abscissa in Figure 5-23.

$$G_m = 3,540 \text{ g mole/min}$$

$$L = 3,670 \text{ g mole/min} \quad \text{from Problem 5-2}$$

Convert gas molar flow to a mass flow, assuming molecular weight of the gas to be 29 g/g mole (air).

$$G = (3,540 \text{ g moles/min})(29 \text{ g/g mole})$$

$$= 102,700 \text{ g/min (1 lb}_m/454 \text{ g)}$$

$$= 226 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min}$$



Problem 5-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 1. (Continued) :

$$L = (3,670 \text{ g mole/min})(18 \text{ g/g mole})$$

$$= (66,060 \text{ g/min})(1 \text{ lb}_m/454 \text{ g})$$

$$= 146 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min}$$

The densities of air and water at 293K are:

$$\rho_1 = 62.4 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3$$

$$\rho_g = 0.074 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^3$$

Calculate the abscissa using Equation 5-11.

$$\text{Abscissa} = \left(\frac{L}{G} \right) \left(\frac{P_g}{P_1} \right)^{0.5}$$

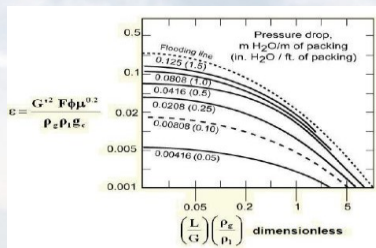
$$= \left(\frac{146}{226} \right) \left(\frac{0.074}{62.4} \right)^{0.5} = 0.0222$$



Problem 5-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Determine the ordinate in Figure 5-23

At an abscissa of 0.0222, the ordinate is 0.1.



Problem 5-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Calculate the gas flow rate per unit area at flooding.

$$G^* = \left(\frac{8 P_g P_1 g_c}{F_p \phi_m^{0.2}} \right)^{0.5}$$

For water, $\phi = 1.0$ and the liquid viscosity equals 1 cP.

From Table 5-2, for 2-inch Intalox™ saddles:

$$F_p = 40 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft}^3$$

$$g_c = 32.2 \text{ ft lb}_m/\text{lb}_f \text{ sec}^2$$

$$G^* = \left[\frac{(0.2) \left(0.074 \frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{ft}^3} \right) \left(62.4 \frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{ft}^3} \right) \left(32.2 \frac{\text{ft} \cdot \text{lb}_m}{\text{lb}_f \cdot \text{s}^2} \right)}{\left(40 \frac{\text{ft}^2}{\text{ft}^3} \right) (1.0) (1 \text{ cP})^{0.2}} \right]^{0.5} = 0.862$$

$$G^* = 1.056 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^2 \cdot \text{s at flooding}$$



Problem 5-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 4. Calculate the actual gas flow rate per unit area.

$$G_{op} = 0.75 (0.862) = 0.647 \text{ lb}_m/\text{ft}^2 \text{ sec}$$

Step 5. Calculate the tower diameter.

$$\text{Tower Area} = \text{gas flow rate}/G_{op}$$

$$\text{Tower Area} = \frac{\left(\frac{226 \text{ lb}_m}{\text{min}} \right) \left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right)}{\left(0.647 \frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{ft}^2 \cdot \text{s}} \right)} = 5.822 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$\text{Tower Diameter} = 1.13 * A^{0.5} = 1.13 * (5.82 \text{ ft}^2)^{0.5} = 2.73 \text{ ft}$$



Problem 5-3: Solution (Continued)

Pressure Drop:

Use Figure 5-23 once again. The new value of the ordinate based on actual flow rate is:

$$\left(\frac{\epsilon_{new}}{\epsilon_{old}} \right) = \left(\frac{G_{actual}}{G_{flooding}} \right)^2 = \left(\frac{G_{op}}{G^*} \right)^2$$

$$\epsilon_{new} = \epsilon_{old} \left(\frac{G_{op}}{G^*} \right)^2 = (0.2) \left(\frac{0.647 \frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{ft}^2 \cdot \text{sec}}}{0.862 \frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{ft}^2 \cdot \text{sec}}} \right)^2 = 0.113$$

Use the original abscissa value of 0.0222 and the new ϵ value and estimate: from Figure 5-23,

ΔP is approximately 1.5 in. W.C./ft of packed height



Packed Tower Absorber Height

- Refers to the height of packing material needed to accomplish the required contaminant removal
- The more difficult the separation the larger the required packed height



Equation: 5-24

$$Z = \frac{G}{K_g a} \int_{Y_2}^{Y_1} \frac{dY}{(1-Y)(Y-Y^*)}$$

Where: K_g = Overall gas film coefficient (lb mole/sec*ft²)

Z = Height of packing, ft

G = Molar flow rate of gas per unit cross-sectional area (lb mole/ft²*sec)

a = Interfacial contact area per unit packing volume, ft²/ft³

Y = Mole ratio of contaminant to contaminant-free gas

Y* = Mole ratio of contaminant to contaminant-free gas at equilibrium



Equations: 5-25 and 5-26

$$Z = (HTU)(NTU)$$

Where:

HTU = Height of a transfer unit, ft NTU =

Number of transfer units

$$Z = N_{OG} H_{OG} = N_{OL} H_{OL}$$

Where:

N_{OG} = Number of transfer units based on overall gas film coefficient

H_{OG} = Height of a transfer unit based on overall gas film coefficient, ft

N_{OL} = Number of transfer units based on overall liquid film coefficient

H_{OL} = Height of a transfer unit based on overall liquid film coefficient, ft



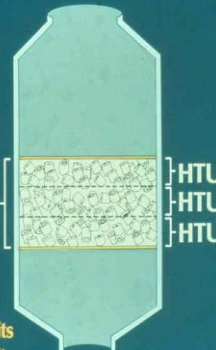
PACKING HEIGHT (Z)

$$Z = NTU \times HTU$$

Where:

NTU = number of transfer units

HTU = height per transfer unit



Counter-current Packed Tower at a Plating Operation



EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 109

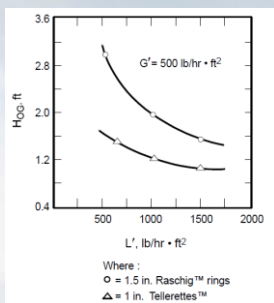
Factors Affecting HTU

- Gas flow rate
- Liquid flow rate
- Type of packing
- Chemistry of the system

EPA

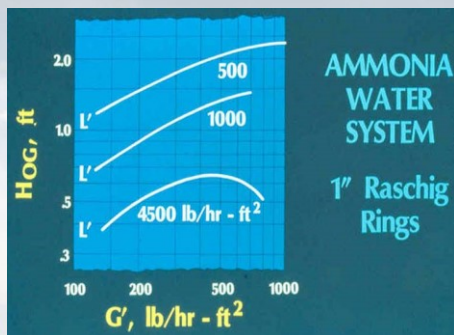
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 110

Figure 5-24. Height of a Transfer Unit, Ammonia and Water System



EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 111



EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 112

Equation 5-27: Number of Transfer Units

$$N_{OG} = \frac{\ln \left[\frac{(Y_1 - mX_2) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right) + \left(\frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)}{(Y_2 - mX_1) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)} \right]}{1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m}}$$

Where:

- Y_1 = Mole ratio of contaminant to contaminant-free gas entering the absorber
- m = Slope of the equilibrium line (= Henry's constant)
- X_2 = Mole ratio of contaminant to contaminant-free liquid entering the absorber
- Y_2 = Mole ratio of contaminant to contaminant-free gas exiting the absorber
- G_m = Molar flow rate of gas, lb mole/hr
- L_m = Molar flow rate of liquid, lb mole/hr

EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 113

Equation 5-28: Number of Transfer Units

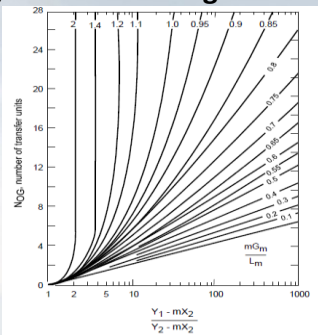
- Simplification when the slope of the equilibrium line approaches zero ($m = 0$)
- an irreversible chemical reaction occurs
- the contaminant is extremely soluble

$$N_{OG} = \ln \left(\frac{Y_1}{Y_2} \right)$$

EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5 - 114

Figure Colburn Diagram



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5-115

Problem 5-4

Continue Problems 5-1 through 5-3 by estimating the required packed height.

In order to calculate H_{OG} , use the correlation for 1.5-inch Raschig rings in Figure 5-24 as a substitute for the 2-inch Intalox saddles specified in the earlier examples.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5-116

Problem 5-4 (continued)

Use data from previous problems:

$m = 0.768$ mole ratio NH_3 in air/mole ratio NH_3 in water

$G = 226 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min}$

$L = 146 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min}$

$X_2 = 0$ (no recirculated liquid)

$Y_1 = 0.03$

$Y_2 = 0.003$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5-117

Problem 5-4: Solution

Step 1. Compute the N_{OG} from Equation 5-27.

$$G_m = (226 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min})(\text{lb mole}/29 \text{ lb}_m) = 7.79 \text{ lb mole}/\text{min}$$

$$L_m = (146 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min})(\text{lb mole}/18 \text{ lb}_m) = 8.11 \text{ lb mole}/\text{min}$$

$$N_{OG} = \frac{\ln \left[\frac{(Y_1 - mX_2) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right) + \left(\frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)}{(Y_2 - mX_2) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right) + \left(\frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)} \right]}{1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m}}$$

$$N_{OG} = \frac{\ln \left[\frac{(0.03) \left(1 - \frac{(0.772)(7.79)}{8.11} \right) + \left(\frac{(0.772)(7.79)}{8.11} \right)}{(0.003) \left(1 - \frac{(0.772)(7.79)}{8.11} \right) + \left(\frac{(0.772)(7.79)}{8.11} \right)} \right]}{1 - \frac{(0.772)(7.79)}{8.11}}$$

$$N_{OG} = 4.65$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5-118

Problem 5-4: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Obtain H_{OG} from Figure 5-24.

$$L = \frac{\left(146 \frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{min}} \right) \left(\frac{60 \text{ min}}{\text{hr}} \right)}{4.76 \text{ ft}^2} = 1840 \frac{\text{lb}_m}{\text{hr} * \text{ft}^2}$$

$H_{OG} = 1.5 \text{ ft}$

Step 4. Using Equation 5-26, the total packing height is:

$$Z = (H_{OG})(N_{OG}) = (1.5 \text{ ft})(4.62) = 6.93 \text{ ft}$$

Total Pressure Drop:

$$\Delta P_{tot} = \left(1.5 \frac{\text{in W.C.}}{\text{ft}} \right) * (6.9 \text{ ft}) = 10.4 \text{ in. W.C.}$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5-119

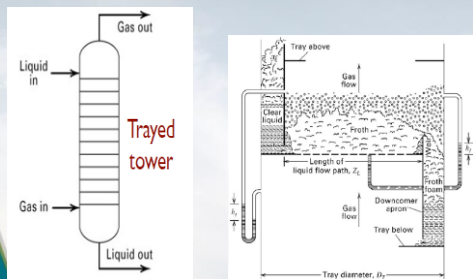
Tray Tower Absorber Diameter and Height

- Liquid and gas concentrations at the top of the tower are designated X_a and Y_a
- Liquid and gas concentrations at the bottom of the tower are designated X_b and Y_b
- Trays are numbered from 1 at the top to n at the bottom and gas and liquid concentrations are subscripted according to the tray from which each originates



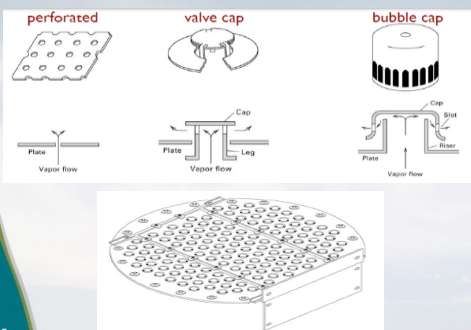
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
5-120

Tray Tower Absorber Operation



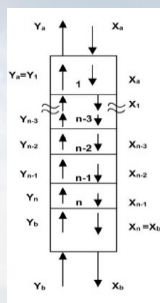
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-121

Types of Absorption Tower Trays Designs



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-122

Figure 5-25. Schematic Diagram of a Tray Tower Absorber



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-123

Equation 5-29: Minimum Diameter

Sized to prevent entrainment of liquid droplets to the tray above when the gas velocity is too large

$$d = \psi(Q\sqrt{\rho_g})^{0.5}$$

Where:

- \$\psi\$ = Empirical correlation, \$\text{ft}^{0.25} \cdot \text{min}^{0.5} / \text{lb}^{0.25}\$
- \$Q\$ = Volumetric gas flow rate, \$\text{ft}^3/\text{min}\$
- \$\rho_g\$ = Gas density, \$\text{lb}_m/\text{ft}^3\$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-124

Table 5-3. Tray Spacing Parameters, \$\Psi\$

Tray	Metric ¹	English ²
Bubble Cap	0.0162	0.1386
Sieve	0.0140	0.1198
Valve	0.0125	0.1069

Note:

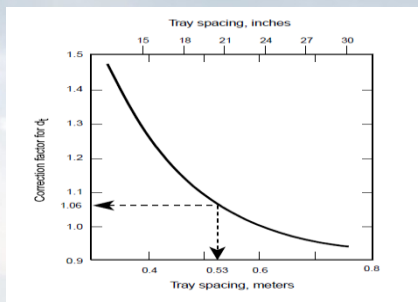
- Metric** (expressed in \$\text{m}^{0.25} \cdot \text{hr}^{0.5} / \text{kg}^{0.25}\$) for use with \$Q\$ (expressed in \$\text{m}^3/\text{hr}\$) and \$\rho_g\$ (expressed in \$\text{kg}/\text{m}^3\$).
- English** (expressed in \$\text{ft}^{0.25} \cdot \text{min}^{0.5} / \text{lb}^{0.25}\$) for use with \$Q\$ in ACFM and \$\rho_g\$ expressed in \$\text{lb}/\text{ft}^3\$

Directly applicable when tray spacing is 24 inches and liquid specific gravity is 1.05. For other values a correction factor must be used.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-125

Figure 5-26. Tray Spacing Correction Factor



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 5-126

Tray Spacing

- Trays are spaced far enough apart to allow the gas and liquid phases to separate before reaching the plate above and for easy maintenance and cleaning
- Trays are normally spaced 45 to 70 cm (18 to 28 inches) apart



Problem 5-5

- For the conditions described in Problem 5-2, determine the minimum acceptable diameter if the scrubber is a bubble cap tray tower absorber.
- The trays are spaced 0.53 m (21 in.) apart.
- Use a liquid density of 1030 kg/m³



Problem 5-5: Solution

From Problem 5-2:

Gas flow rate = $Q = 85 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$

$$\text{Density} = \rho_g = \left(\frac{\text{gm mole}}{0.024 \text{ m}^3} \right) \left(\frac{29 \text{ gm}}{\text{gm mole}} \right) = 1.21 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

From Table 5-2 for a bubble cap tray:

$$\Psi = 0.0162 \text{ m}^{0.25} \cdot \text{hr}^{0.50} / \text{kg}^{0.25}$$

Before Equation 5-22 can be used, Q must be converted to m³/hr:

$$Q = (85 \text{ m}^3/\text{min})(60 \text{ min/hr}) = 5,100 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$$



Problem 5-5: Solution (Continued)

Step 1. Substitute these values into Equation 5-29 for a minimum diameter:

$$d = \Psi(Q\sqrt{\rho_g})^{0.5}$$

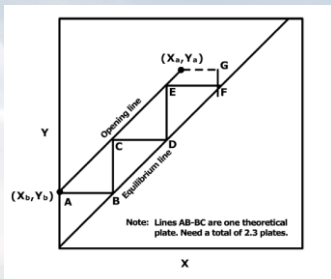
$$d = (0.0162)[5,100(1.21)^{0.5}]^{0.5} = 1.21 \text{ m}$$

Step 2. Correct the minimum diameter for a tray spacing of 0.53 m. From Figure 5-26, read a correction factor of 1.06.

Therefore, the minimum diameter is $d = 1.21(1.06) = 1.28 \text{ m (4.20 ft)}$



Figure 5-27. Graphic Determination of the Number of Ideal Plates



Equation 5-30: Number of Ideal Plates

$$N_{OG} = \frac{\ln \left[\frac{(Y_1 - mX_2) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right) + \left(\frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)}{(Y_2 - mX_2) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right) + \left(\frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)} \right]}{\ln \left(\frac{L_m}{mG_m} \right)}$$

Equation is applicable when both the operating and equilibrium lines are straight, a situation often encountered in air pollution control problems.



Three Types of Efficiencies

- The overall efficiency
 - Is applied equally to all trays within the column
 - The ratio of the number of theoretical to the actual number of trays
- Other two efficiencies
 - The Murphree efficiency and local efficiency are tray specific
 - Estimation is complex and of questionable reliability



Problem 5-6

- Calculate the number of theoretical trays required for the NH₃ absorber in Problem 5-5.
- Estimate the total height of the absorber if the trays are spaced at 0.53m intervals, and assume an overall tray efficiency of 40%.



Problem 5-6: Solution

From Problem 5-5 and the previous examples, the following data are obtained.

- Y₁ = 0.03
- Y₂ = 0.003
- X₂ = 0.0m
- L_m = 3669 g mole H₂O/min
- G_m = 3540 g mole air/min
- m = H_v = 0.768



Problem 5-6 Solution (Continued)

Step 1. The number of theoretical plates from Equation 5-30 is:

$$N_{OG} = \frac{\ln \left[\frac{(Y_1 - mX_2) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right) + \left(\frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)}{(Y_2 - mX_2) \left(1 - \frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right) + \left(\frac{mG_m}{L_m} \right)} \right]}{\ln \left(\frac{L_m}{mG_m} \right)}$$

$$N_{OG} = \frac{\ln \left[\frac{(0.03 - 0) \left(1 - \frac{(0.772)(3540)}{3680} \right) + \left(\frac{(0.772)(3540)}{3680} \right)}{(0.003 - 0) \left(1 - \frac{(0.772)(3540)}{3680} \right) + \left(\frac{(0.772)(3540)}{3680} \right)} \right]}{\ln \left(\frac{3680}{(0.772)(3540)} \right)}$$

N_{OG} = 4.1 theoretical plates



Problem 5-6 Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Assuming that the overall plate efficiency is 40%, the actual number of trays is:

Actual plates = 4.1/0.40 = 10.3 trays

Step 3. The height of the tower is given by: Z = N_p x tray spacing + top height

The top height is the distance over the top plate that allows the gas-vapor mixture to separate. This distance (sometimes termed the freeboard) is usually the same as the tray spacing.

Z = 10.3 trays (0.53 m/tray) + 0.53 m
Z = 6.0 meters = 17.2 ft



Table 5-4. Gas Velocities Through Mist Eliminators¹

Mist Eliminator Type	Orientation	Maximum Gas Velocity, ft/sec
Zigzag ²	Horizontal	15 – 20
Zigzag ²	Vertical	12 – 15
Mesh Pad	Horizontal	15 – 23
Mesh Pad	Vertical	10 – 15
Woven Pad ³	Vertical	7 – 15
Tube Bank	Horizontal	18 – 23
Tube Bank	Vertical	12 – 16

1. Source, Reference 12
2. Termed chevron in remainder of manual
3. Source, Reference 13



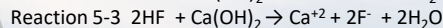
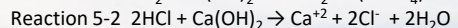
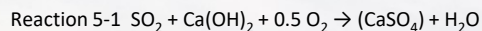
Equation 5-31: Mist Eliminator Allowable Velocity

$$\text{Velocity} = \frac{\text{Gas flow rate, ft}^3/\text{min.}}{\text{Mist Eliminator area, ft}^2} \times \left(\frac{\text{min.}}{60 \text{ sec.}} \right)$$



Alkali Requirements

- Absorption systems may require an alkali addition system if the gas stream is acidic
- Sulfur dioxide (SO₂), hydrogen chloride (HCl), and hydrogen fluoride (HF) are the most common acid gases
- Calcium hydroxide is the most common alkali material used to neutralize acid gases



Problem 5-7

- Calculate the amount of calcium hydroxide (lime) needed to neutralize the HCl absorbed from a gas stream having 50 ppm HCl and a flow rate of 10,000 SCFM.
- Assume an HCl removal efficiency of 95%.



Problem 5-7: Solution

$$\text{HCl} = 10,000 \text{ SCFM} \left(\frac{1 \text{ lb mole}}{385.4 \text{ SCF}} \right) \left(\frac{0.00005 \text{ lb mole HCl}}{1 \text{ lb mole total}} \right) \left(\frac{95\% \text{ Efficiency}}{100\%} \right)$$

$$\text{HCl} = 0.00123 \text{ lb mole HCl/min}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ca(OH)}_2 \text{ req'd} &= \left(\frac{1 \text{ lb mole Ca(OH)}_2}{2 \text{ lb mole HCl}} \right) \left(\frac{0.00123 \text{ lb mole HCl}}{\text{min}} \right) \\ &= \frac{0.000615 \text{ lb mole Ca(OH)}_2}{\text{min}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ca(OH)}_2 \text{ req'd} &= 0.00062 \text{ lb mole/min (74 lb/lb mole)} \\ &= 0.0455 \text{ lb/min} \\ &= 2.73 \text{ lb/hr} \end{aligned}$$



Instrumentation

- This section will introduce:
- Standard Absorbers Instrumentation
- Biofiltration Systems Instrumentation

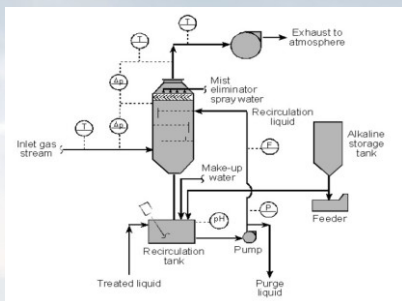


Most Common Problems Affecting Absorbers

- Inadequate recirculation liquid flow
- Poor gas-liquid contact
- Inadequate alkali feed rates to neutralize dissolved acids
- Excessive liquid temperatures
- Corrosion



Figure 5-29. Performance Monitoring Instruments



Instrumentation

- Mist Eliminator Static Pressure Drop
- Excellent indicator of the physical condition of the mist eliminator
- The pressure drops across mist eliminators usually vary from 0.5 to 2 in. W.C. (0.1 to 0.5 kPa)
- ΔP higher than baseline → Solids buildup
- ΔP lower than baseline → Mist eliminator damage

Instrumentation

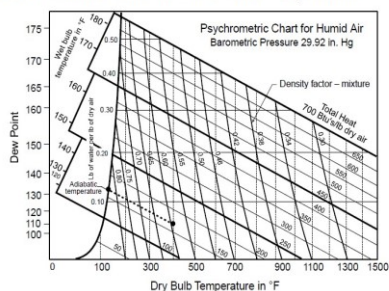
- Liquid Flow Rate
- Large decreases can result in inadequate gas-liquid contact
- Large increases may result in flooding
- Instruments used to monitor liquid flow rates
 - Magnetic flow meters
 - Ultrasonic flow meters
 - Orifice meters
 - Swinging vane meters
- Indirect indicators
 - Change in recirculation pump discharge pressure
 - Change in spray nozzle header supply pressure

Instrumentation

- Outlet Gas Temperature
 - Should be within 5°F to 10°F (2.7°C to 5.5°C) above the adiabatic saturation temperature
 - Larger deviation from adiabatic gas temperature may indicate significant gas-liquid maldistribution

Figure 5-29. Psychrometric Chart

Used to evaluate adiabatic saturation temperature



Conditions That Could Create Gas- Liquid Maldistribution

- Spray Towers
 - Plugging of one or more spray nozzles
 - Plugging of nozzle supply headers
 - Maldistribution of the gas stream entering the vessel
- Packed Bed
 - Inadequate liquid distribution at the top and/or inadequate redistribution between beds
 - Channeling due to plugging in the bed
 - Collapse of one or more beds

Conditions That Could Create Gas- Liquid Maldistribution

- Tray Towers
 - Sloped, bowed, or warped trays
 - Gas short-circuiting through incompletely filled liquid downcomers
 - Sloped overflow weirs on one or more trays
 - Solids accumulation in localized portions of the trays
- Venturis
 - Inadequate distribution of liquid across the inlet to the throat
 - Gas maldistribution entering the converging area of the throat



Conditions That Could Create Gas- Liquid Maldistribution

- Ejectors
 - Inadequate distribution of liquid across the ejector inlet
 - Erosion of the ejector nozzle



Instrumentation

- Column Static Pressure Drop
- ΔP above baseline may indicate plugging in packed beds or impingement trays or increased process gas flow rate
- ΔP below baseline may indicate reduction in process gas flow rate or gas bypassing through downcomer in tray column or collapsed bed in packed columns
- Change in gas flow rate can be evaluated by checking the process operating rate and the fan motor current



Instrumentation

- Recirculation Liquid pH
- pH levels above 9 indicate the potential for precipitation of calcium and magnesium compounds
- pH levels below 5 indicate that insufficient alkali is being added to neutralize the acidic gases and increase the risk of corrosion



Biofiltration/Bioreactor Systems

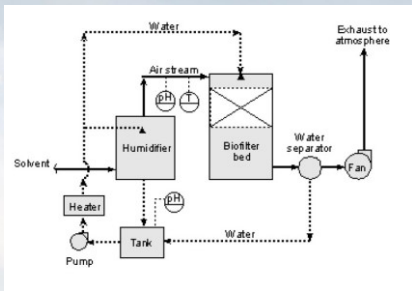


Biofiltration Systems

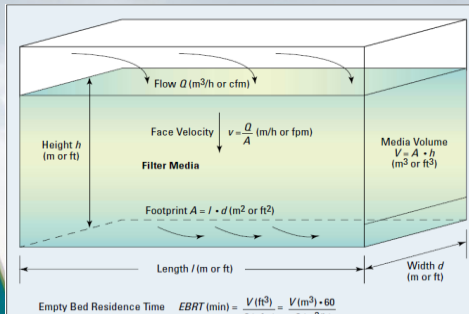
- Inlet Gas Temperature
- Inlet temperature significantly above 105°F (41°C) may be harmful to microorganisms and indicate a problem in the humidification system
- Inlet Gas Relative Humidity
- Relative humidity in excess of 95% is needed to avoid drying the bed and killing the microorganisms
- Recirculated Liquid pH
- The pH should be in the range of 6 to 8



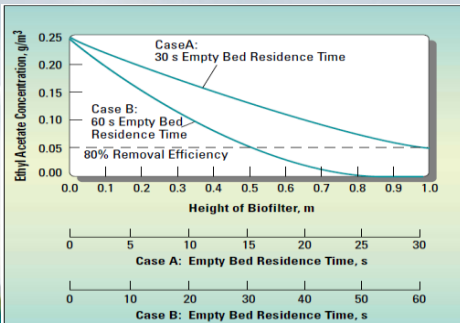
Figure 5-30. Flowchart of a Typical Biofiltration Oxidation System



Biofilter design parameters



Removal Of Ethyl Acetate In A Biofilter as a Function Of Residence Time



Typical Biofilter Performance Data (CEP April 2001 Biofiltration – A Primer)

Application (Reference)	Contaminant(s)	Loading	Removal	Biofilter Type
Yeast Production Facility (1)	Ethanol, Aldehydes	35,000 cfm/500 gal ³ media, 1 g/m ³	Overall VOC reduction of 85%	Media filter
Plastics Plant VOC Emissions Control (1)	Toluene, Phenol, Acetone	1,000 m ³ /h	80%–95%	Media filter
Pharmaceutical Production (2)	Organic carbon	1,000 m ³ /h, 2,000 mg/m ³ (5,800 mg/m ³ peak)	>98% first stage, >99.9% overall	Media filter (two-stage)
Artificial Glass Production (2)	Monomer methyl methacrylate (MMA), Dichloromethane (DCM)	125–150 m ³ /h, 50–250 mg/m ³	Biofilter: 100% MMA, 30% DCM; BT: 95% DCM	Media filter plus biostricking filter (BT) in series
Hydrocarbon Emissions Control (1)	Hydrocarbon solvents	140,000 m ³ /h, 500 mg/m ³	95%	Media filter
Compost Plant for Garbage (6)	Odor	16,000 m ³ /h, 264 m ³ (1 m deep), 80 m ³ (m ²), 220 mg C/m ³	>95%	Media filter
Gasoline VOCs Emissions Control (Pilot Scale) (5)	Total VOCs	16 g/h ² h	90%	Media filter
Hydrogen Sulfide Emissions Control (Laboratory Scale) (6)	H ₂ S	1.9–8.6 mg/kg/min (25–2551 ppmv)	93%–100%	Media filter
Styrene Removal (Bench Scale) (7)	Styrene	Up to 27 g/m ³ h, 0.5 min retention time	>99%	Biostricking filter
Styrene Removal (Bench Scale) (7)	Styrene	Up to 180 g/m ³ h	>95%	Media filter (pilot)
Rendering Plant (8)	Odor	1,100 m ³ /h (650 cfm), 420 m ³ (4,500 ft ³)	99.9%	Media filter
Fuel-Derived VOC Emissions Control (8)	Nonmethane organic carbon (simulated jet fuel)	500 ppm-cfm/h ² , 300–1,500 ppm-cfm/h ²	>95%, 30%–70%	Media filter

US EPA Publication on Bioreactors

USING BIOREACTORS TO CONTROL AIR POLLUTION
 Prepared by The Clean Air Technology Center (CATC)
 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (E143-03)
 Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27711
 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
 Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
 Information Transfer and Program Integration Division
 Information Transfer Group (E143-03)
 Research Triangle

EPA-456/R-03-003
 September 2003

Lesson Summary

- This chapter covered the following topics:
- Various types and components of absorbers.
 - Operating principles that influence the efficiency of absorbers.
 - Capability and sizing parameters of an absorber system.
 - Instrumentation requirements for an absorber system.

Chapter 6: Oxidation Systems



Types of Oxidizers

- **Thermal Oxidation**
 - Direct Flame
 - Flares
 - Process Boilers used for thermal oxidation
- **Catalytic Oxidation**

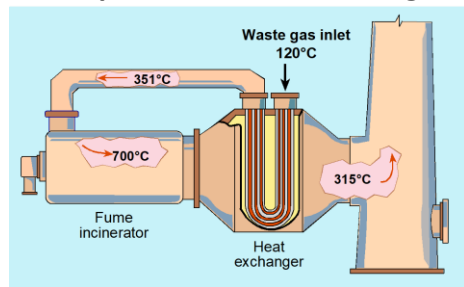
13-2

Types of Heat Exchangers for Oxidation System

- **Recuperative:** Heat is transferred through a metal surface in a tubular or plate heat exchanger.
- **Regenerative:** Heat is transferred using two or more ceramic packed beds that alternately store and release heat.
 - Particulate matter can plug the packed bed.
 - Can resist corrosion from *acid gases*.

13-3

Recuperative Heat Exchanger

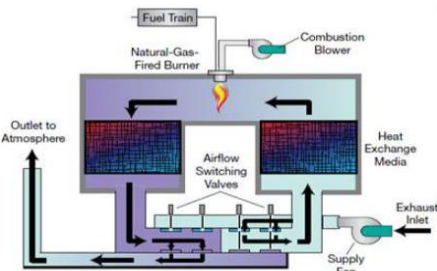


Heat recovery in range of 40% to 65% of the total heat released in the combustion chamber.

13-4

Regenerative Thermal Oxidizers

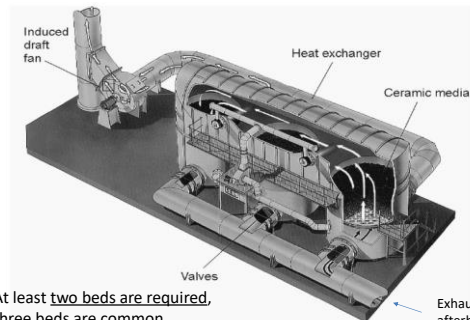
Heat recovery efficiencies as high as 95%.



- Inlet gas stream is passed through a large packed bed containing preheated ceramic packing.
- Product gas preheats a second bed containing ceramic packing.
- Flow directions are switched periodically.

13-5

Regenerative Thermal Oxidizer



At least two beds are required, three beds are common

13-6

Process Boilers Used for Thermal Oxidation

- Most plants equipped with one or more process boilers
- Combustion chamber temperatures in excess of 1800°F
- Flue gas residence times in excess of 1 to 2 seconds
- The flow rate of the organic-contaminated stream must not overwhelm the gas-handling capability of the boiler
- Operating schedules of boiler and oxidizer feed gas must match
- In long ductwork (sometimes needed), VOC can condense

13-7

Advantages and Disadvantages of Using a Boiler as an Afterburner

Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Large capital expenditure not required.	1. If air contaminant volumes are relatively large, boiler fuel cost may be excessive.
2. Boiler serves dual purpose as source of process steam and as an air pollution control device.	2. High maintenance cost may be required because of burner and boiler tube fouling.
3. Auxiliary fuel not required for operation of air pollution control device.	3. Boiler must be fired at an adequate rate at all times when effluent is vented to the fire-box, regardless of steam requirements.
4. Operating and maintenance cost limited to one piece of equipment.	4. Normally, two or more boilers must be used, one as standby during shutdowns.
5. Fuel saving, if effluent has some calorific value (rare instances).	5. Pressure drop through boiler may be excessive if large volume of effluent introduced into boiler causes back pressure on exhaust system.

Source: Air Pollution Engineering Manual EPA 1973

13-8

Flares

Flares are often used at chemical plants and petroleum refineries to control VOC vents and get rid of excess gas.



13-9

Flares

- Have destruction efficiencies exceeding 98%.
- Flares can be used to control almost any VOC stream, and can handle fluctuations in
 - VOC concentration,
 - flow rate, &
 - heating value.
- Feed composition may exceed UEL
- Can be elevated or at ground level



13-10

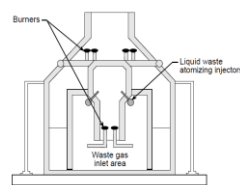
Flare Types

Elevated Flares



- Tall (usually > 100 ft.)
- Operate intermittently
- Handle large volumes of gas
- Used for emergency, maintenance, or upsets
- Combustion at the tip of the stack

Ground Level Flares



- Short (usually < 100 ft)
- Operate continuously
- Low volumes of gas from routine operations
- Mainly used at landfills
- Combustion zone in stack.

13-11

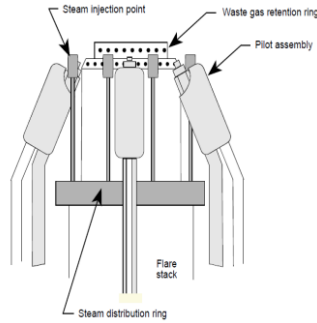
Smokeless Flares

- If a waste gas pressure (momentum) is inadequate & causes smoke, then steam or air are used to make it smokeless.
- **Steam assist:** uses high-pressure steam to provide more momentum (than just "forced air") which will enhances air-fuel mixing (turbulence).
- **Air-assisted flare** is good when steam is not available or freezing is an issue.

13-12

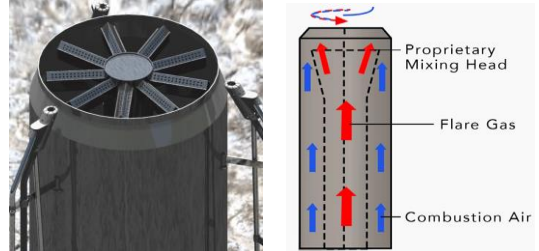
Steam-assisted Flare Tip

- Steam is injected into the combustion zone to promote turbulence for mixing and to induce air into the flame.
- They account for the majority of the flares installed and are the predominant flare type found in refineries and chemical plants.



13-13

Air-assisted Flares



- Air-assisted smokeless combustion is achieved by supplying primary air with a low-pressure fan to provide turbulence to mix the flare gas and air.
- These flares are built with a spider-shaped burner located inside near the top of the flare.

13-14

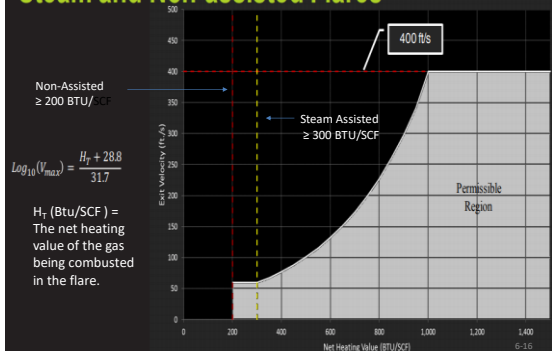
Federal Flare Regulations: NSPS 40 CFR § 60.18

- Pilot flame: requires the presence of a continuous flame.
- Tip Exit Velocity: operated with an exit velocity > 60 ft/sec.
 - An exit velocity > 60 ft/sec but < 400 ft/sec may be used if the net heating value of the combustion gas is sufficiently high.
 - At *too high an exit velocity*, the flame can lift off the tip and flame out, while at *too low a velocity*, it can burn back into the tip or down the sides of the stack.
- Min Net Heating Value of the gas being combusted is 300 BTU/SCF for steam & air-assisted. (200 BTU/SCF if the flare is non-assisted.)
- No visible emissions A five-minute exception period is allowed during any two consecutive hours.
- Leak detection monitoring and record keeping requirements.
- Similar (& more extensive) requirements for **Petroleum Refineries** flares codified at **NESHAP 40 CFR § 63.670**.

13-15

The Maximum Permitted Velocity, Vmax (ft/sec)

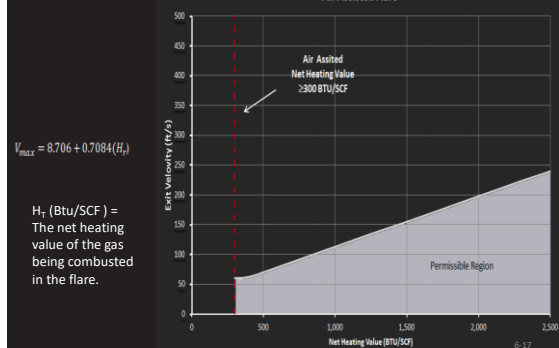
Steam and Non-assisted Flares



6-16

The Maximum Permitted Velocity, Vmax (ft/sec)

Air-assisted Flares



6-17

Safety and Operational Problems of Flares

- Thermal radiation: heat given off to the surrounding area may be unacceptable
- Light: may be a nuisance
- Noise: jet-venturi used for mixing at the flare tip can cause excessive noise
- Smoke
- Energy consumption: waste energy because of the need to maintain a constant pilot flame

13-18

Catalytic Oxidation

Catalytic Oxidizer Diagram

- A waste gas is passed through a catalyst bed, which causes the oxidation reactions to proceed at a *much lower temperature* than in a thermal oxidation.
- A catalytic oxidizer operating at 600°F to 850°F can achieve the same efficiency as a thermal oxidizer operating between 1,000°F and 2,000°F.

13-19

Catalytic Oxidation Systems

- The exothermic oxidation reaction in the *catalyst bed* results in an increased gas temperature by 50°F to 300°F.
- Good for treatment of very low VOCs concentration (odors).
- Destruction efficiency is over 90%

13-20

Advantages and Disadvantages

- Advantages
 - Lower temperatures
 - Reduced supplemental fuel requirements (in some cases may only be required during start-up)
- Disadvantages
 - Cost of the catalyst
 - Performance problems related to physical and chemical deterioration of catalyst activity
 - Catalyst beds generally last 2 to 5 years

13-21

Stationary Sources that Use Catalytic Incineration

- Surface coating and printing operations widely use catalytic incineration, the others are:
- Varnish cookers;
- Foundry core ovens;
- Filter paper processing ovens;
- Plywood veneer dryers;
- Gasoline bulk loading stations;
- Process vents in the synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry (SOCMI);
- Rubber products and polymer manufacturing; and
- Polyethylene, polystyrene, and polyester resin manufacturing.

13-22

Cutaway of a Catalytic Oxidizer

There is no need for refractory lined combustion chambers due to the low combustion temperatures (this reduces the weight).

13-23

Catalytic Incinerator

Auxiliary fuel, in combination with the preheat from the primary heat exchanger, is used to preheat the waste gas to the reactor inlet temperature.

-The inlet temperature to the catalyst bed itself must be above the catalytic ignition temperature required to give the desired destruction efficiency in the incinerator.

13-24

The Inlet Temperature to the Catalyst Bed

Catalyst Ignition Temperatures Required for Oxidizing 80% of Inlet VOC to CO₂, for 2 Catalysts

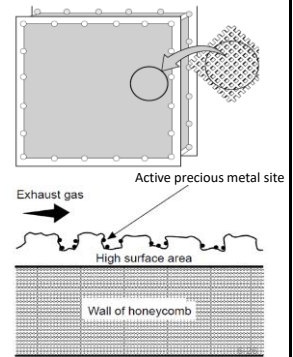
Compound	Temperature, °F	
	CO ₂ /O ₂	Pt - Honeycomb
acrolein	382	294
n-butanol	413	440
n-propylamine	460	489
toluene	476	373
n-butyric acid	517	451
1, 1, 1-trichloroethane	661	>661
dimethyl sulfide	-	512

The inlet temperature to the catalyst bed must be above the catalytic ignition temperature required to give the desired destruction efficiency in the incinerator.
 The catalyst's inlet temperature must be chosen to be sufficiently high to avoid adsorptive effects by the pollutants on the catalyst.
 It is impossible to predict the temperature needed for a mixture of VOCs. This is because the temperature required for different VOCs on a given catalyst can vary significantly.

13-25

Catalyst Bed Honeycombs

- The catalyst bed (or matrix) is generally a metal-mesh mat, ceramic honeycomb, or other ceramic matrix structure designed to maximize catalyst surface area.



Common Types of Catalyst Materials

- Noble Metals: Platinum, Palladium, & Rhodium**
 - Widely used for VOC incineration
 - This preference is due to their high activity, wide operating temperature range, thermal durability, and resistance to deactivation.
 - Platinum catalysts are used for oxidation of sulfur containing VOCs, although they are rapidly deactivated by the presence of chlorine.
- Metal Oxides: chromium oxide, magnesium oxide, & cobalt oxide** (also used for VOC oxidation)
 - Metal oxides used when halogens are present, because the chlorine and fluorine will deactivate the noble metal catalysts.
- The particular catalyst chosen:
 - Depends on the VOCs that are to be treated.
 - Must be selective to the resistant to deactivation by the VOCs and by other materials present in the gas stream.

13-27

Fouling & Masking:

Reduction of Catalyst Activity

- Fouling:** deposits on the surface of the catalyst and blocks the access of the organic compounds, may be reversible.
 - Particulate matter
 - Oil droplets (unless they are vaporized in the preheat section)
- Masking:** occurs when materials are adsorbed to some catalytic surfaces, reducing the active sites available to the organic compounds (reversible).
 - Sulfur & halogens compounds

13-28

Catalyst Poisons

- Certain metals react irreversibly with catalyst, thereby making it inactive (called *catalyst poisoning*). Catalyst poisons can be divided into two categories:
 - (1) **fast acting poisons:** phosphorus, bismuth, arsenic, antimony and mercury, &
 - (2) **slow acting poisons:** iron, lead, tin, & silicon.

13-29

High Temperature and Catalyst Life

- All catalysts deteriorate with normal use.
- High temperatures can accelerate catalyst deactivation
 - The desired catalyst bed outlet temperature is typically 700 to 900°F
 - The maximum temperature to which the catalyst bed can be exposed continuously is limited to about 1200°F. (*EPA Cost Manual*)
- Lower operating temperatures generally result in a longer service life.

13-30

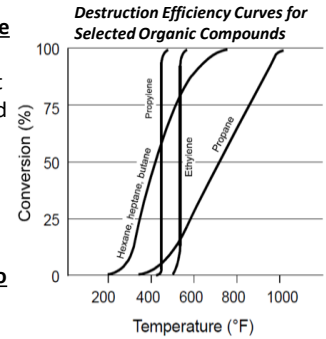
Typical Ranges for Catalyst Service Life

Industry	Typical Compounds Treated	Number of Years Before Catalyst Replacement
Can Coating	MIBK, Mineral Spirits, Isophorone, DIBK, Butyl Cellosolve	7 to 14
Metal Coatings	MEK, MIBK, Toluene, i-Butanol	7 to 10
Automotive Paint Bake	MEK, Toluene, Xylene, Isopropyl alcohol	5 to 14
Glove Manufacturing	Formaldehyde, Phenolics	5
Phthalic Anhydride	PA, MA, S	16
Synthetic Fabrics	Scotchguard, Therosol Dye	5

13-31

Outlet Temperature from the Catalyst

- An **outlet temperature from the catalyst**, must be specified that will ensure the desired level of destruction of the VOC stream (**this value varies from compound to compound** and also **varies from catalyst to catalyst**).



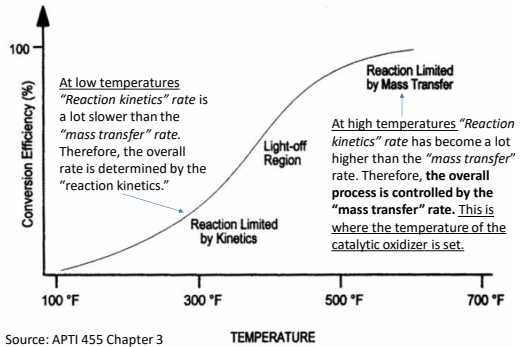
13-32

Catalytic Oxidation Systems

- The **overall rate of catalytic oxidation** depends on:
 - Rate of **mass transfer** (diffusion of the VOC to the surface of the catalyst) &
 - The rate of the chemical oxidation reactions on the catalyst (**reaction kinetics**)
- The temperature of the catalytic oxidizer is set at a level at which the **controlling factor** is the **rate of mass transfer**.
- Destruction Efficiency** is a function of **length of the catalyst bed** & **mass transfer rates** (see "Air Pollution Control" by Cooper & Alley 3rd Ed. page 344).

6-33

Importance of Temperature in Catalytic Systems



Source: APTI 455 Chapter 3

6-34

Space Velocity

- The amount of catalyst required in a catalytic oxidizer depends on the **space velocity**.
- Space velocity** is defined as the volumetric flow rate (at standard conditions) of gas entering the catalyst bed chamber divided by the volume of the catalyst bed:
 - **Space velocity (hr⁻¹) = Flow rate/Bed Volume**
- The **greater the reactivity of the catalyst**, the higher the space velocity and the lower the volume of catalyst required for VOC destruction.

13-35

Space Velocity & Destruction Efficiency for Catalytic Incinerator System

Required Destruction Efficiency (%)	Temperature at the Catalyst Bed Inlet °F	Temperature at the Catalyst Bed Outlet °F	Space Velocity- SV (hr ⁻¹) SV = Flow rate/Bed Volume	
			Base Metal	Precious Metal
95	600	1000 - 1200	10,000 – 15,000	30,000 – 40,000

- Space velocities (SV) range from 10,000 hr⁻¹ to 100,000 hr⁻¹.

13-36

Thermal Oxidizer (with outside air)

- Due to these very high temperatures, thermal oxidizers are refractory-lined combustion chambers.

- Thermal oxidizers usually provide VOC destruction efficiencies that exceed 95% and often exceed 99%.

13-37

Thermal Oxidizer (without outside air)

PATH OF FUME FLOW (FUME ITSELF IS USED AS SOURCE OF BURNER COMBUSTION OXYGEN, ELIMINATING NEED FOR OUTSIDE AIR ADMISSION AND INCREASED η_{th} LOAD.)

13-38

Principles of Operation

Complete combustion is achieved by considering the **three —T's of combustion**

- **Time** (at the desired temperature)
 - 0.5 to 2.0 seconds
 - Time must be allowed for the chemical kinetic reaction to occur.
- **Temperature**
 - 1200 to 1800 °F
- **Turbulence:** The organic-containing waste gases must be thoroughly mixed with the burner combustion gases to ensure complete combustion.

13-39

Turbulent Flow Created by Baffles in a Thermal Oxidizer

Flow velocities of 20 to 40 ft./sec. through the unit – to promote turbulent mixing.

Turbulent flow is needed to ensure that the oxidizer feed is well-mixed with the products from the supplemental fuel burners and that none of the pollutants are allowed to bypass the zone of maximum temperature.

13-40

Residence Time

- Usually between 0.3 and 2 seconds

$$t = \frac{V}{Q}$$

Where:

- t=Residence time, sec
- V=Chamber volume, ft³
- Q=Actual gas volumetric flow rate at combustion conditions, ft³/sec

(Note: Adjustments to the flow rate must include any outside air added for combustion.)

13-41

The Effects of Time and Temperature

As residence time increase, you can operate at lower temperatures to get the same destruction efficiency.

13-42

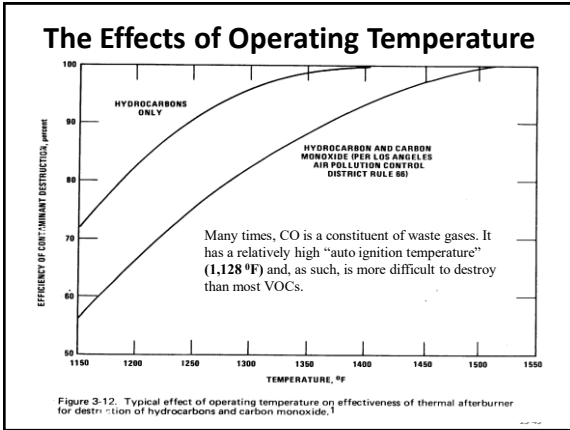


Table 51. RECOMMENDED AFTERBURNER OPERATING TEMPERATURES

Operation	Recommended temperature, ° F
Carpet laminating	1200 - 1400
Core oven	1400
Cloth carbonization	1800
Deep fat fryers	1200
General opacity problems	1200 - 1400
Odor control	1300 - 1500
Oil and grease smoke	1200 - 1400
Paint bake ovens	1200 - 1500
Pipe wrapping	1400
Rendering operations	1200
Smokehouse	1200
Solvent control	1300 - 1500
Varnish cookers	1200
Vinyl plastisol curing	1200 - 1400

Source: Air Pollution Engineering Manual 1973

- ### Examples
- Hazardous waste incinerator**
 - **99.99%** destruction removal efficiency (DRE) for hazardous VOCs & **99.9999** DRE for waste that contain dioxin & furans (required by NESHAP 40 CFR Part 63 Subpart EEE)
 - Would need about 2000 °F (depends on compounds burned) & minimum of 2 seconds residence time (studies).
 - Medical waste incinerator**
 - Regulated by NSPS 40 CFR Part 60 Subpart Ce & Ec
 - Subpart Ce: state guidelines for existing sources &
 - Subpart Ec for new sources
 - Both give numerical emissions limits for 9 pollutants: mercury, CO, lead, NOx, SO2, PM, HCL, cadmium, & (dioxins/furans).
 - Would need about 1600°F & 1.0 second residence time (studies).

Table 2.1: Theoretical Reactor Temperatures Required for 99.99 Percent Destruction by Thermal Incineration for a 1-Second Residence Time [1]

Source: EPA Cost Manual 2000

Compound	Temperature, °F
acrylonitrile	1,344
allyl chloride	1,276
benzene	1,350
chlorobenzene	1,407
1,2-dichloroethane	1,368
methyl chloride	1,596
toluene	1,341
vinyl chloride	1,369

The majority of hazardous waste incinerators are operated from 1,200 °F to 3,000 °F. Residence time usually ranges from 0.5 to 2.0. Turbulent mixing is important. (EPA On Site Incineration – Superfund 1998)

- ### Destruction Efficiency
- The means for estimating VOC destruction efficiency of thermal oxidation systems is a function of retention time, operating temperature, flame contact (turbulence), velocity.
 - There is no quantitative mathematical relationship that relates efficiency to these variables because the kinetics of combustion flow are complex & kinetic data is scarce & costly to obtain from pilot plant studies.
 - Selection of thermal oxidizer operating parameters to achieve optimum VOC destruction is best left to companies that have accumulated years of operating data at a variety of conditions.

- ### Auto-Ignition Temperature
- VOC destruction rates are difficult to quantify from a purely theoretical standpoint. No parameter has a greater impact on VOC destruction than the **operating temperature of the thermal oxidizer**.
 - A generally accepted method (old) of determining the temperature required for destruction of an organic compound is its **Auto-Ignition Temperature**.

Auto Ignition Temperatures

Table 6-1. Auto-ignition temperatures.

Compound	Auto-Ignition Temperature (°F)	Destruction Efficiency %	Degrees Above Auto-ignition Temp °F	Residence Time (sec)
Acetone	870	95	300	0.5
Acetonitrile	970			
Isopropyl Alcohol (IPA)	780	98	400	0.5
Methanol	878			
Methyl Ethyl Ketone (MEK)	759	99	475	0.75
Toluene	896	99.9	550	1.0
Xylene	867	99.99	660	2.0

- The **auto ignition temperature** is the minimum temperature at which a gas will combust in the presence of oxygen in the absence of a spark or flame.
- Most oxidizers operate at temperatures **200°F to 300°F above the auto-ignition temperature** of the most difficult to oxidize compound.

Auto-Ignition Temperatures

Auto Ignition Temp °F - Compound	Auto Ignition Temp °F - Compound
869 Acetone	490 Kerosene
1,204 Ammonia	890 Maleic anhydride
1,097 Benzene	999 Methane
840 Butadiene	878 Methanol
693 Butanol	960 Methyl ethyl ketone
257 Carbon disulfide	1,224 Methylene chloride
1,128 Carbon monoxide	475 Mineral spirits
1,245 Chlorobenzene	475 Petroleum naphtha
1,185 Dichloromethane	924 Nitrobenzene
403 Dimethyl sulfide	1,084 Phthalic anhydride
950 Ethane	874 Propane
907 Ethyl acetate	940 Propylene
798 Ethanol	915 Styrene
870 Ethylbenzene	932 Trichloroethane
965 Ethyl chloride	997 Toluene
775 Ethylene dichloride	488 Turpentine
775 Ethylene glycol	800 Vinyl Acetate
1,076 Hydrogen	924 Xylene
1,000 Hydrogen cyanide	
500 Hydrogen sulfide	

Source : METAL FINISHING NOVEMBER 1996

- ### Design Considerations
- Residence time
 - Amount of fuel required to reach the *required temperature* for complete combustion
 - Proper flow velocity through the unit
 - Flow velocities of 20 to 40 ft./sec. (to promote turbulent mixing)
 - VOCs should be less than 25% LEL

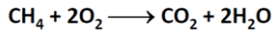
- ### Combustion Products and Gas Volumes
- In all high temperature combustion processes, a complex set chemical reactions occur simultaneously
 - Objective is to oxidize all carbon to CO₂, hydrogen to H₂O, and sulfur to SO₂
 - Represent the set of simultaneous reactions by the single generalized reaction
- $$C_xH_yS_zO_w + \left(x + \frac{y}{4} + z - \frac{w}{2}\right)O_2 \longrightarrow xCO_2 + \left(\frac{y}{2}\right)H_2O + zSO_2$$

- ### Minor Components in Waste Gas
- Sulfur
 - ≥ 98% converted to SO₂
 - Small amount of SO₃ may be formed
 - Chlorine –converted to HCl
 - Fluorine –converted to HF
 - Nitrogen (in waste gas) –may be converted to N₂, NO, or NO₂
 - Cl, F, N (in waste gas) normally neglected in material balance calculations

- ### Composition of Air
- Oxygen is almost always supplied by air
 - Air composition: 21% O₂
79% N₂
 - Neglect minor components in material balance calculations
 - For Air: $x = \frac{0.79 \text{ moles of } N_2}{0.21 \text{ moles of } O_2}$
- X = mole fraction of air = volume fraction of air
 $N_1/N_2 = V_1/V_2$ (at constant T & P – from PV=NRT)

Combustion Air Requirements

- To achieve complete combustion of the fuel (e.g., natural gas, propane, No. 2 oil), a sufficient supply of oxygen must be present in the burner flame to convert all of the carbon to CO₂. This quantity of oxygen is referred to as the **stoichiometric (or theoretical) amount**.
- For example, 1 mole of methane (the major component of natural gas) requires 2 moles of oxygen for complete combustion



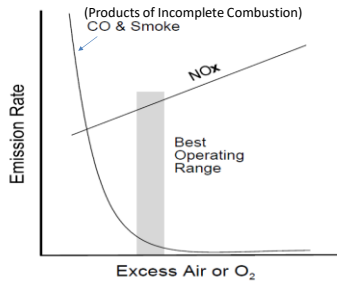
13-55

Lean and Rich

- Rich** - there is **insufficient O₂ available** for complete oxidation.
 - This reduces the peak flame temperature and results in the formation of CO and other partially-oxidized compounds
- Lean** - the amount of **O₂ exceeds the amount required** for complete oxidation.
 - The excess air (un-reacted oxygen and nitrogen) will carry away a portion of the heat released by the combustion reactions, and therefore reduce the peak flame temperature.
- Normal operation –10% to 30% excess air

13-56

NOx and CO Emissions vs. Excess Air



The reason that NOx increases with excess air is that as we increase excess air, large amount of nitrogen enters with the combustion air and more of the combustion is occurring in a region with extra oxygen.

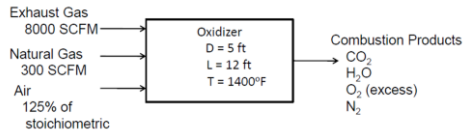
6-57

Example Problem 6-1

- Emissions from a paint baking oven are controlled by a thermal oxidizer. The cylindrical unit has a diameter of 5 feet and a length of 12 feet, with all combustion air supplied by an auxiliary source.
- The exhaust from the oven is 8,000 SCFM. The oxidizer uses 300 SCFM of natural gas and operates at a temperature of 1,400°F.
- What is the residence time in the combustion chamber? Assume that the fuel is 100% methane, and that the burner is operated at 125% of the stoichiometric requirement.

13-58

Solution



$$t \text{ (retention time) sec} = V \text{ (volume of chamber) ft}^3 / Q \text{ (total flue gas rate) Actual ft}^3/\text{sec}$$

$$Q \text{ (total flue gas rate)} = Q \text{ (in)} + Q \text{ (products of combustion)} + Q \text{ (excess O}_2\text{)} + Q \text{ (N}_2\text{)}$$

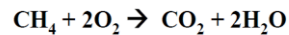
$Q \text{ (products of combustion)} = \text{volume of CO}_2, \text{ H}_2\text{O produced by combustion}$
 $Q \text{ (in)} = \text{exhaust gas from source (unreacted)} = 8,000 \text{ SCFM}$
 $Q \text{ (excess O}_2\text{)} = \text{excess O}_2 \text{ not combusted}$
 $Q \text{ (N}_2\text{)} = \text{unreacted in air}$

Note: we assume that any VOCs in exhaust gas is not oxidized (because VOC concentration is very low).

13-59

Solution (continued)

- Step 1. Write the combustion reaction**



– Stoichiometric oxygen requirement is 2 moles of oxygen for every mole of methane

- Step 2. Calculate the amount of O₂ required for stoichiometric conditions (no excess air)**

$$300 \text{ SCFM} \left(\frac{\text{lb mole CH}_4}{385.4 \text{ ft}^3} \right) = 0.778 \frac{\text{lb mole CH}_4}{\text{min}}$$

$$\text{Stoichiometric O}_2 = 2 \times (\text{lb mole CH}_4)$$

$$\frac{2 \text{ lb mole O}_2}{\text{lb mole CH}_4} \left(0.778 \frac{\text{lb mole CH}_4}{\text{min}} \right) = 1.56 \frac{\text{lb mole O}_2}{\text{min}}$$

6-60

Solution (continued)

Step 3. Calculate the air sent to the burner (125% of stoichiometric requirement).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total O}_2 \text{ requirement} &= 1.25 \times (\text{stoichiometric requirement}) \\ &= 1.25 \left(1.56 \frac{\text{lb mole O}_2}{\text{min}} \right) = 1.95 \frac{\text{lb mole O}_2}{\text{min}} \\ \text{Total N}_2 &= \frac{0.79 \text{ lb mole N}_2}{0.21 \text{ lb mole O}_2} \left(1.95 \frac{\text{lb mole O}_2}{\text{min}} \right) \\ &= 7.34 \text{ lb mole N}_2/\text{min} \end{aligned}$$

Continued...

13-61

Solution (continued)

• Step 4. Calculate the total flue gas flow rate Q(out)

$$Q(\text{out}) = Q(\text{in}) + Q(\text{products of combustion}) + Q(\text{N}_2) + Q(\text{excess O}_2)$$

$$Q(\text{in}) = 8,000 \text{ SCFM}$$

$$Q(\text{products of combustion}) = Q(\text{CO}_2) + Q(\text{H}_2\text{O})$$

$$\text{CO}_2 = 1 \frac{\text{lb mol CO}_2}{\text{lb mol CH}_4} \left(0.778 \frac{\text{lb mol CH}_4}{\text{min}} \right) = 0.778 \text{ lb mol CO}_2/\text{min}$$

$$\text{H}_2\text{O} = 2 \frac{\text{lb mol H}_2\text{O}}{\text{lb mol CH}_4} \left(0.778 \frac{\text{lb mol CH}_4}{\text{min}} \right) = 1.56 \text{ lb mol H}_2\text{O}/\text{min}$$

$$\text{CO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} = 2.34 \text{ lb mol/min}$$

$$2.34 \frac{\text{lb mol}}{\text{min}} \left(\frac{385.4 \text{ SCF}}{\text{lb mol}} \right) = 902 \text{ SCFM} = Q(\text{products of combustion})$$

6-62

Solution (continued)

• Calculate the nitrogen and excess air in the flue gas exhaust = Q(N₂)+Q(excess O₂)

$$\text{Amount of O}_2 \text{ consumed} = \text{stoichiometric req'd} = 1.56 \text{ lb mol/min}$$

$$\text{Amount of oxygen remaining} = \text{total} - \text{consumed}$$

$$= 1.95 \text{ lb mol/min} - 1.56 \text{ lb mol/min}$$

$$= 0.39 \text{ lb mol/min}$$

Amount of Nitrogen and excess oxygen

$$= 7.34 \text{ lb mol N}_2/\text{min} + 0.39 \text{ lb mol O}_2/\text{min} = 7.73 \text{ lb mol/min}$$

$$7.73 \frac{\text{lb mol}}{\text{min}} \left(\frac{385.4 \text{ SCF}}{\text{lb mol}} \right) = 2,979 \text{ SCFM}$$

$$\text{Total flue gas flow rate} = 8,000 \text{ SCFM} + 902 \text{ SCFM} + 2,979 \text{ SCFM} = 11,881 \text{ SCFM}$$

6-63

Solution (continued)

• Step 5. Convert the flue gas flow rate to actual conditions

$$- Q \text{ ACFM} = 11,881 \text{ SCFM} \left(\frac{1400 + 460^\circ R}{527.7^\circ R} \right) = 41,877 \text{ ACFM}$$

• Step 6. Calculate volume of combustion chamber

$$- \text{Chamber volume} = (\pi)R^2 L = 3.14(2.5\text{ft})^2 (12\text{ft}) = 235.5 \text{ ft}^3$$

• Step 7. Calculate residence time

$$= \frac{\text{chamber volume}}{\text{volumetric flow rate}} = \frac{235.5 \text{ ft}^3}{41,877 \text{ ACF/min}} = 0.00562 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 0.00562 \text{ min} \left(\frac{60 \text{ sec}}{\text{min}} \right) = 0.337 \text{ seconds}$$

6-64

Problem 6-2

- What would be the residence time for the thermal oxidizer described in Problem 6-1— if all of the combustion air were supplied by the waste gas stream?
- Assume that the waste gas has
 - an oxygen concentration of 16%,
 - a carbon dioxide concentration of 1%,
 - a moisture concentration of 1%, and
 - a nitrogen concentration of 82% (volume).

Note: we are now using the O₂ in the waste gas stream to support the burner (which still uses 300 SCFM of natural gas) instead of outside fresh air.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

6-65

Problem 6-2: Solution

$$Q(\text{total flue gas rate}) = Q(\text{in}) + Q(\text{products of combustion})$$

$$Q(\text{in}) = Q(\text{waste gas}) - Q(\text{reacted O}_2)$$

$$Q(\text{products of combustion}) = \text{same as Problem 6-1}$$

Note: no Q (excess air) & no Q (N₂) because we are not adding any air

Step 1. Determine if there is sufficient oxygen in the waste gas stream.

16% O₂ in waste gas

$$\begin{aligned} \text{O}_2 &= 8,000 \text{ SCFM} \left(\frac{\text{lb mole gas}}{385.4 \text{ SCF}} \right) \left(\frac{0.16 \text{ lb mole O}_2}{\text{lb mole gas}} \right) \\ &= 3.32 \text{ lb mole O}_2/\text{min} \end{aligned}$$

Sufficient O₂ is available

Because there is more than 1.56 lb mole/min of O₂ calculated in previous problem



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

6-66

Problem 6-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Calculate the gas flow rate.


Flue gas flow rate
 (Waste gas stream - reacted oxygen) + (Products of combustion)

Waste gas stream
 = 8,000 SCFM $\left(\frac{\text{lb mole}}{385.4 \text{ SCF}}\right)$
 = 20.76 lb mole/min

Waste gas stream - reacted O₂
 = (20.76 - 1.56)
 = 19.20 lb mole/min

Products of combustion (see Problem 6-1)
 = (CO₂ + H₂O)
 = 2.34 lb mole/min

Flue gas
 = (19.20 lb mole/min + 2.34 lb mole/min)
 = 21.54 lb mole/min

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
6-67

Problem 6-2: Solution (Continued)


Step 3. Calculate total volumetric flow rate.

$$\text{Vol. Flow rate} = 21.54 \text{ lb mole/min} \left(\frac{385.4 \text{ SCF}}{\text{lb mole}} \right) \left(\frac{1,400 + 459.7^\circ \text{R}}{527.7^\circ \text{R}} \right)$$

Vol. Flow rate = 29,256 ACFM

Step 4. Calculate residence time.


$$\begin{aligned} \text{Residence time} &= \frac{\text{Chamber volume}}{\text{Volumetric flow rate}} \\ &= \frac{235.6 \text{ ft}^3}{29,256 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}} = 0.00805 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 0.00805 \text{ min} \left(\frac{60 \text{ sec}}{\text{min}} \right) = 0.483 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
6-68

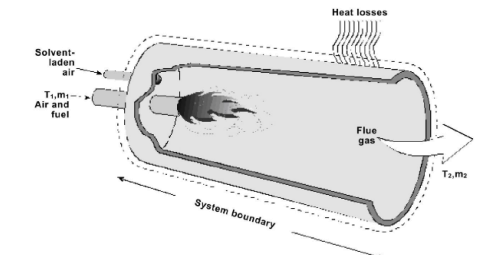
Fuel Requirements

- The supplemental fuel requirement is one of the main parameters of concern in oxidation systems
- From the 1st Law of Thermodynamics & Conservation of Energy:

(Eq. 6-2)
 Heat in = Heat out + Heat loss


 6-69

Heat Balance Around an Oxidizer




Where: T₁ = waste gas inlet temperature
 T₂ = flue gas exit temperature
 m₁ = mass flow rate of waste gas plus air and fuel
 m₂ = mass flow rate of flue gas

The fuel requirement is estimated by determining the amount of heat in the outlet gas stream minus the amount of heat entering the inlet gas stream.

 6-70


Other Losses & Additions in a Heat Balance

- Heat losses**
 - Ash:** heating value of ash (BTU/lb) x mass of ash discharge = heat loss due to ash
 - Radiation:** heat loss from radiation to the incinerator shell is usually expressed as a % of the "total heat of combustion"
 - Conduction:** heat loss from conduction heat transfer to combustion chamber walls
 - Evaporation of water** from combustion air: mass of water (lb/hr.) times the heat content of water (1000 BTU/lb)
 - Evaporation of water** from material to be burned: (same)
- Heat additions:**
 - Sensible energy released from combustion of different volatile portions in waste gas stream

 71

Heat Terms & Heat Balance

- Sensible Heat (S)** – the addition or removal of heat which results in a change in temperature.
- Latent Heat (L)** – heat associated with a change of phase (i.e. vapor to liquid) without a change in temperature.
- Heat in (S₁ + HHV) = Heat out (S₂ + L + Heat_{available})**
 - Assume no heat loss from system
 - S₁ = heat from combustion of organics in waste stream
 - S₂ = heat required to raise the temp of excess air
 - LHV (lower heating value of fuel) = HHV (higher heating value of fuel) minus L (heat of vaporization of water)
- Heat_{available} = HHV - L + S₁ - S₂ = LHV + S₁ - S₂**
- Heat_{available} = LHV + S₁ (no excess air: S₂ = 0)**

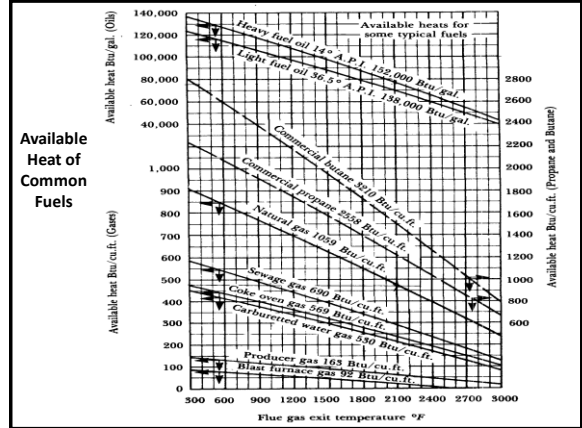
 6-72

HHV & LHV for Different Fuels

Table 3-4. Fuel Heating Values - BTU/lb

Fuel	HHV	LHV
Natural Gas	22,200	20,000
No. 2 Oil	19,000	17,860
No. 6 Oil	18,200	17,300
Bituminous Coal	14,000	13,600
Doug Fir - dry	9,000	8,400

6-73



Available Heat and Enthalpy

- Available Heat** –that portion of the *energy liberated by oxidation that is available to heat the waste gas* to the outlet temperature.
- Enthalpy** –a thermodynamic term that establishes the *energy content of a compound or stream* relative to reference conditions (for our purposes: H = 0 at T_{ref}= 60°F)
 Enthalpy (H) = U + PV
- Available heat** will be read from a graph while **enthalpy** will be obtained from tables or estimated from specific heat data.

6-75

Table 6-2a. Enthalpies of Combustion Gases, Btu/SCF

Gas Temp (°F)	O ₂	N ₂	CO ₂	H ₂ O	Air
60	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
100	0.74	0.74	0.39	0.36	0.74
200	2.61	2.58	0.94	0.85	2.58
300	4.50	4.42	3.39	2.98	4.42
400	6.43	6.27	5.98	5.14	6.29
500	8.40	8.14	8.69	7.33	8.17
600	10.40	10.01	14.44	11.81	10.07
700	12.43	11.93	17.45	14.11	12.00
800	14.49	13.85	20.54	16.45	13.95



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

6-76

Table 6-2a. Enthalpies of Combustion Gases, Btu/SCF (Continued)

Gas Temp (°F)	O ₂	N ₂	CO ₂	H ₂ O	Air
900	16.59	15.80	23.70	18.84	15.92
1000	18.71	17.77	26.92	21.27	17.92
1100	20.85	19.78	30.21	23.74	19.94
1200	23.02	21.79	33.55	26.26	21.98
1300	25.20	23.84	36.93	28.82	24.05
1400	27.40	25.90	40.36	31.42	26.13
1500	29.62	27.98	43.85	34.08	28.24
2000	40.90	38.65	61.71	47.91	38.99
2500	52.43	49.67	80.15	62.60	50.07



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

6-77

Table 6-2b. Enthalpies of Combustion Gases, Btu/lb_m

Gas Temp (°F)	O ₂	N ₂	CO ₂	H ₂ O	Air
60	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
100	8.8	6.4	5.8	17.8	9.6
200	30.9	34.8	29.3	62.7	33.6
300	53.4	59.8	51.3	108.2	57.8
400	76.2	84.9	74.9	154.3	82.1
500	99.5	110.1	99.1	201.0	106.7
600	123.2	135.6	124.5	248.7	131.6
700	147.2	161.4	150.2	297.1	156.7
800	171.7	187.4	176.8	346.4	182.2



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

6-78

Table 6-2b. Enthalpies of Combustion Gases, Btu/lb_m (Continued)

Gas Temp (°F)	O ₂	N ₂	CO ₂	H ₂ O	Air
900	196.5	213.8	204.1	396.7	211.4
1000	221.6	240.5	231.9	447.7	234.1
1100	247.0	267.5	260.2	499.7	260.5
1200	272.7	294.9	289.0	552.9	287.2
1300	298.5	326.1	318.0	606.8	314.2
1400	324.6	350.5	347.6	661.3	341.5
1500	350.8	378.7	377.6	717.6	369.0
2000	484.5	523.0	531.4	1003.1	509.5
2500	621.0	672.3	690.2	1318.1	654.3



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

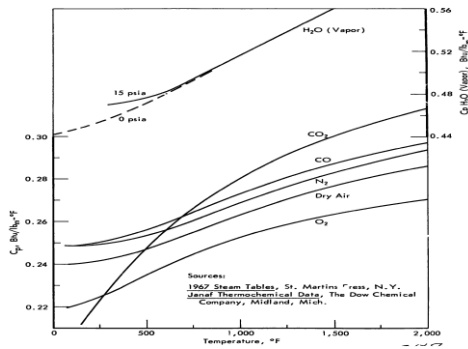
6-79

Enthalpy Estimation from Specific Heat

- **Enthalpy** defined as the measure of total energy content of a substance.
- **Enthalpy relates to temperature** by a quantity known as the **isobaric heat capacity, Cp**.
 - Heat capacity is the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 unit mass of a substance by one degree of temperature.
- **H = Cp(T – T₀)**
 - H=enthalpy (BTU/lbm)
 - Cp = mean specific heat between T and To (BTU/lbm-°F)
 - T = temperature of the component (°F)
 - T₀ = reference temperature (°F)
- **ΔH = Cp₂(T₂-T₀)-Cp₁(T₁-T₀)**
 - ΔH = change in enthalpy (BTU)
 - Cp₂=mean specific heat between T₀ & T₂
 - Cp₁= mean specific heat between T₀ & T₁

80

Specific Heat of Gases at Constant Pressure



Source: Afterburner System Study

81

Enthalpy Estimations Using Average Specific Heat

- To simplify this calculation, an average specific heat value, Cp between T₁ and T₂, can be used. This reduces the prior equation to:

$$\Delta H = C_p (T_2 - T_1)$$

Table 4-7. Specific Heat [BTU/(lb-°F) or kcal/(kg-°C)]

Temperature	Air	CO ₂	Water Vapor
68°F	0.242	0.200	0.445
212	0.244	0.218	0.452
500	0.249	0.245	0.470
1100	0.260	0.285	0.526
2200	0.278	0.315	0.622
3000	0.297	0.325	0.673
3800	0.303	0.330	0.709

82

Thermodynamic Fundamentals

$\Delta h_p = \Delta u + P\Delta V$ (Enthalpy (h) at constant P (pressure))

$W = P\Delta V$ (for a gas) (W = work) (V = Volume)

$\Delta h_p = \Delta u + W$

$\Delta u = \Delta h_p - W$

$\Delta E = \Delta u + \Delta KE + \Delta PE$ (Conservation of Energy)

$\Delta E = \Delta u$ (for a closed, stationary system)

$\Delta E = Q - W$ (First Law of Thermodynamics)

$\Delta u = Q - W$ (substitution)

$\Delta u = Q - W = \Delta h_p - W$ (substitution)

$Q = \Delta h_p = m \Delta H_p$

Q (Btu/hr); m (lbm/hr); H_p (Btu/lbm) or

Q (Btu/min); m (SCFM); H_p (Btu/SCF)

83

Calculation of the Total Heat Rate

- Using the Conservation of Energy, First Law of Thermodynamics, and assuming enthalpy (H) at constant pressure.
- The total heat rate (Q) required is given by:

$$Q = m\Delta H = mC_p(T_2 - T_1)$$

– Q =total heat rate (Btu/hr)

– m=mass flow rate of waste gases (lb_m/hr) or SCFM

– H=enthalpy in Btu/lbm or Btu/SCF of combustion gases

Note: that these equations are for a simple heat balance. They do not take into account radiation energy loss from the combustion chamber or other energy losses.

84

Problem

- How much heat is necessary to increase the temperature of a 100 SCFM gas stream (assume air) from 100°F to 1,500°F? If necessary to solve the problem, assume that standard conditions are 32°F and 14.7 psia and assume that air has a molecular weight of 29.
- Solve the problem first by using the enthalpy tables, then solve it again by using the specific heat of air.

85

Solution Using Enthalpy Tables

$$Q = m\Delta H = mC_p(T_2 - T_1)$$

- $Q = m \Delta H = m (H_2 - H_1)$
- $m = 100 \text{ SCFM}$
- $H@1500 = 28.24 \text{ BTU/SCF}$
- $H@100 = 0.74 \text{ BTU/SCF}$
- $\Delta H = 27.5 \text{ BTU/SCF}$
- $Q = 100 \text{ SCFM} (27.5 \text{ BTU/SCF})$
- **$Q = 2,750 \text{ BTU/Min.}$**

86

Solution Using Specific Heat

$$Q = m\Delta H = mC_p(T_2 - T_1)$$

- Average specific heat of air between 100 °F to 1500 °F is about 0.25 BTU/lb - °F (from earlier slide Table 4.7).
- $Q = m C_p (T_2 - T_1)$
- Calculate m:
 - $m = 100 \text{ SCFM} (1 \text{ lbmole air}/385 \text{ SCF}) (29 \text{ lbm}/\text{lbmole air})$
 - $m = 7.53 \text{ lbm}/\text{min}$
- Calculate Q:
 - $Q = 7.53 \text{ lbm}/\text{min} (0.25 \text{ BTU}/\text{lbm} - ^\circ\text{F}) (1500 - 100) ^\circ\text{F}$
 - **$Q = 2636 \text{ BTU}/\text{min}$**

87

Amount of Fuel Required

Calculate the amount of fuel required to heat a waste gas stream from T_1 to T_2 :

1. Ignore any benefits for oxidation of the pollutants in waste gas stream.
2. Assume there are no Heat losses in the system.
3. No excess air added

$$\text{Heat Available} = Q = LHV + Q_{s1} - Q_{s2}$$

No heat from waste gas stream ($Q_{s1} = 0$)

No excess air added ($Q_{s2} = 0$)

$$Q = LHV (\text{Btu}/\text{ft}^3 \text{ of fuel}) \times N_g$$

Where, N_g = amount of fuel needed in (ft^3 of fuel/min)

$$Q = m\Delta H$$

Where: Q = total heat rate (Btu/hr)

m = mass flow rate of waste gases (lb_m/hr)

$$Q = m\Delta H = LHV \times N_g$$

$$N_g = m\Delta H/LHV = [m(H_2 - H_1)]/LHV$$

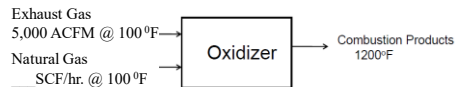
88

Problem 6-3

- The exhaust from a meat smoke house contains obnoxious odors and fumes. The company plans to oxidize the 5,000 ACFM exhaust stream.
- **What quantity of natural gas is required** to raise the waste gas stream from a temperature of 100°F to the required temperature of 1,200°F?
- Assume no heat losses and no excess air.

89

Solution



Assume that the composition of the exhaust gas is the same as that of air and that no supplemental air will be added.

$$N_g = m\Delta H/LHV$$

$$m = 5,000 \text{ ACFM}$$

$$\Delta H = H @ 1200 ^\circ\text{F} - H @ 100 ^\circ\text{F}$$

$$LHV \text{ from graph @ } 1200 ^\circ\text{F}$$

90

Solution

- First, the volume of waste gas must be corrected to standard conditions (68°F and 1 atm).
- $G = 5000 \frac{ACF}{MIN} [(460^{\circ}R + 68^{\circ}F)/(460^{\circ}R + 100^{\circ}F)](60min/hr)$
- $G = 282,857 \text{ SCF/hr}$
- Next, determine the heat rate by using enthalpy tables
 - $H@ 1200^{\circ}F = 21.98 \text{ BTU/SCF}$
 - $H@ 100^{\circ}F = 0.74 \text{ BTU/SCF}$
 - $\Delta H_{(1200-100)} = 21.24 \text{ BTU/SCF}$
 - $Q = m \Delta H = 282,857 \text{ SCF/hr} (21.24) \text{ BTU/SCF} = 6,007,883 \text{ BTU/hr.}$
 - This is the energy needed to heat the exhaust gas stream from 100 to 1200

91

Solution

- Finally, compute the amount of natural gas required from the heating rate, the available heat of the fuel (HA) must be computed.
 - $Ng = m\Delta H/LHV$
 - From previous slide Figure, for natural gas at 1200°F
 - $LHV \approx 700 \text{ Btu/SCF}$
 - $Ng = 6,007,883 \text{ BTU/hr.} / 700 \text{ BTU/SCF}$
 - $Ng = 8,583 \text{ SCF of natural gas/hr.}$

92

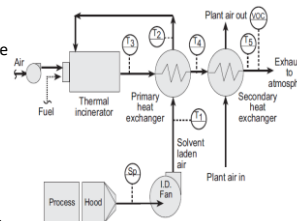
Instrumentation

- Instrumentation considerations for high temperature, gas phase oxidation and catalytic oxidation systems.
- Problems Detected by Oxidizer Instrumentation:
 - Low gas temperatures
 - Burner combustion problems
 - Short-circuiting through the heat exchanger
 - Reduced pollutant capture due to restricted gas flow rate through the oxidizer
 - Fouling and/or plugging of the heat exchanger

6-93

Flowchart of a Thermal Oxidizer System

- The most important operating parameter is the gas outlet temperature (T_3), which should be 200°F -300°F above the auto-ignition of the most difficult to oxidize compound.
- Temperature around the primary heat exchanger ($T_2 - T_1$) provide indication of fouling or other deterioration.
- Monitoring VOC concentration of outlet gas provides qualitative indication of composition.
- Static pressure to determine satisfactory performance of hood.
- LEL monitor (not shown) should be included on the gas inlet stream.

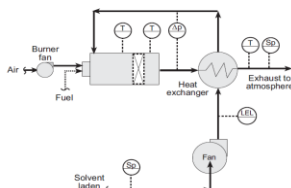


The outlet gas temperature (T_3) should be monitored carefully during *start-up* of the unit. The combustion chamber should be preheated before introducing the waste gas stream to ensure that the gas temperatures will be sufficiently high.

6-94

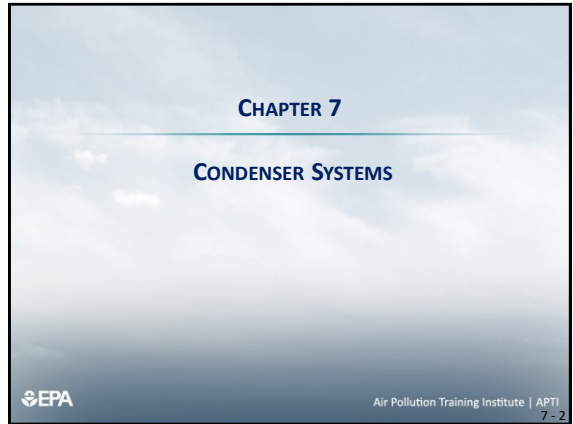
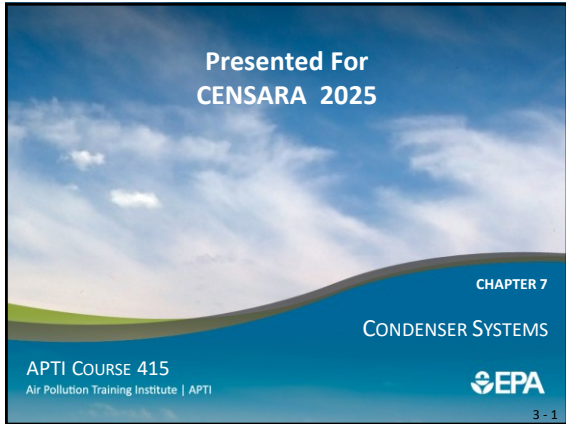
Flowchart of a Catalytic Oxidizer System

- The inlet gas temperature should be above the minimum level necessary for high efficiency VOC destruction.
- The bed outlet temperature should be 50°F to 200°F higher than the inlet temperature. Low than normal temperature rises could indicate reduced catalyst activity or reduced quantities of organic vapor entering the oxidizer system.
- High outlet gas temperatures from the oxidizer (values higher than 1,000°F) can damage the recuperative heat exchanger.



- Outlet VOC concentration significantly above baseline (permit) values indicate problems affecting the catalyst bed or VOC emissions short-circuiting through the heat exchanger.
- Determine the static pressure drop across a catalytic oxidizer. An increase could mean partial pluggage of the catalyst bed.

6-95



Introduction

- The concentration of organic compounds in a gas stream can be reduced by condensation at low gas temperatures
- Condensation control systems can be divided into two general categories based on operating temperatures:
 - Conventional (operate in the 40°F to 80°F range)
 - Refrigeration/cryogenic (operate in the -50°F to -150°F range)

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-3

Learning Objectives

At the end of this training, students will be able to:

- Recognize the various types of condenser systems.
- Identify the principles of operation for condenser systems.
- Determine the factors that influence the capability and sizing of a condenser system.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-4

Types of Systems

- This section will introduce:
 - Conventional systems
 - Refrigeration systems
 - Cryogenic systems

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-5

Conventional Systems

- Simple, relatively inexpensive
- Normally use water or air to cool and condense the VOC
- Fall into two basic categories
 - Direct Contact Condensers
 - Surface Condensers

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-6

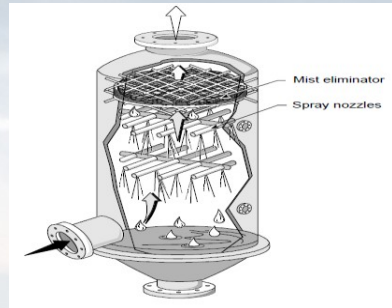
Direct Contact Condensers

- Examples include spray towers and water jet ejectors
- They bring the coolant into direct contact with the vapors
- If the vapor is soluble in the coolant, absorption also occurs



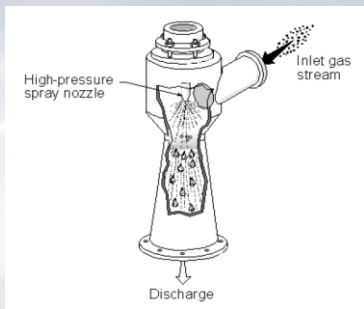
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-7

Figure 7-1. Direct Contact Condenser



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-8

Figure 7-2. Ejector Condenser



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-9

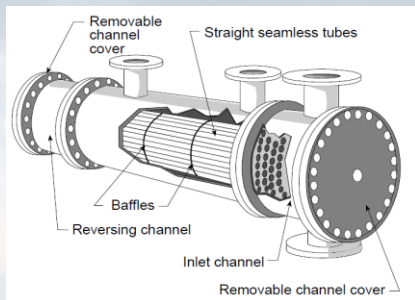
Surface Condensers

- Usually in the form of shell-and-tube heat exchangers
- Consist of a cylindrical shell into which the gas stream flows while coolant flows through small tubes inside the shell
- VOCs contact the cool surface of the small tubes, condense, and are collected



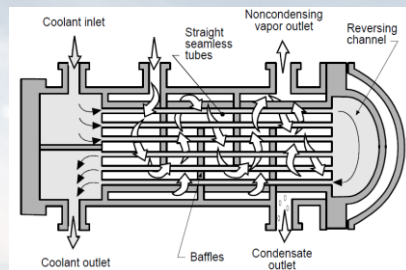
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-10

Figure 7-3. Single Pass Condenser



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-11

Figure 7-4. Multiple Pass Shell-and-Tube Condenser



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7-12

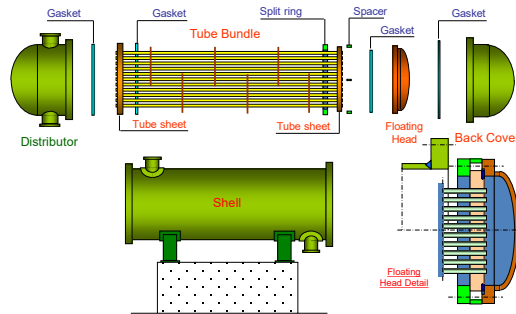
Surface Condenser Concerns

- Temperature variances between the gas stream and coolant cause the tubes to expand and contract
- Floating head construction is used to avoid resultant of stress damage



FLOATING HEAD Heat Exchanger

Split View of Parts



Shell and Tube Heat Exchanger



Shell and Tube Heat Exchanger

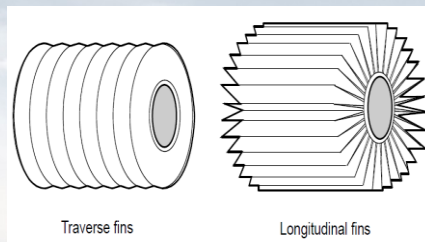


Air Condensers

- Used in situations where water is not available or treatment of the water stream is very expensive
- Larger than water condensers because of reduced heat transfer efficiency
- Extended surface air condensers may be used to increase efficiency by conserving space and reducing equipment cost
- When using extended surfaces the air flows on the outside while VOC-containing gas flows on the inside of the tubes




Figure 7-5. Extended Surface Tubes



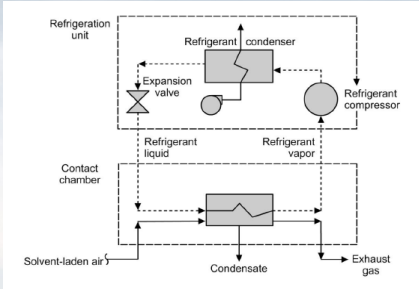

Refrigeration Systems

- Increased VOC condensation as a result of lower operating temperatures than a conventional system
- The most common refrigerants are chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)



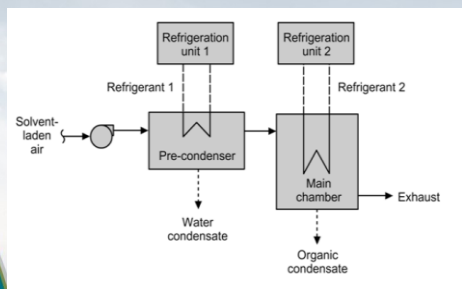

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 19

Figure 7-6. Basic Refrigeration Cycle

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 20


Figure 7-7. Two-Stage Refrigeration System for Organic Vapor Recovery

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 21

Cryogenic Condensers


- Use liquefied gases such as nitrogen or carbon dioxide to cool the waste gas stream
- Temperature ranges from -100°F to -320°F
- There are three general types:
 - Indirect contact, single heat exchanger
 - Indirect contact, dual heat exchanger
 - Direct contact



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 22

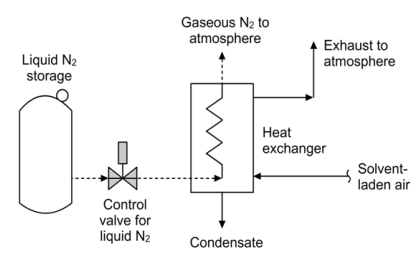

Indirect Contact – Single Heat Exchanger Systems

- Uses a shell-and-tube heat exchanger
- Liquefied nitrogen is the most commonly used liquefied gas
- The liquefied nitrogen flows through the tubes while the waste gas passes through the shell
- Organic compounds may accumulate as frost on the exterior of the tubes, reducing heat transfer efficiency and increasing static pressure drop



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 23

Figure 7-8. Single Heat Exchanger, Indirect Contact Cryogenic System

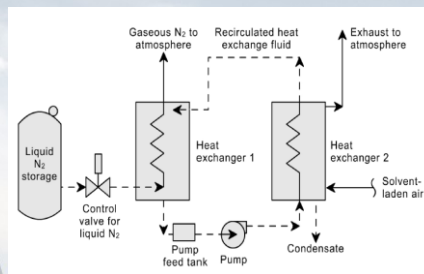
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 24

Indirect Contact – Dual Heat Exchanger Systems

- Does not have the same frost buildup problem that the single heat exchanger system has
- The capacity is limited by the size of the heat exchanger
- Applicable to gas streams less than 5,000 ACFM



Figure 7-9. Dual Heat Exchange Cryogenic System

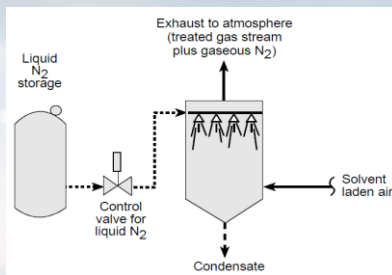


Direct Contact Systems

- Liquid nitrogen is dispersed using spray nozzles
- The outlet gas stream includes the uncondensed compounds from the inlet gas stream and the vaporized nitrogen
- Must operate at lower temperatures than an indirect contact condenser to achieve the same VOC removal efficiency since the vaporized nitrogen reduces the partial pressure of the VOC



Figure 7-10. Direct Contact Cryogenic System



Operating Principles

- This section will introduce:
 - The principles of operating a condenser



Condensation

- Condensation can occur by reducing the gas temperature, increasing the gas pressure, or a combination of both
- Temperature reduction is used in practice
- The volume of the VOC-laden gas stream and the average kinetic energy of the gas molecules are reduced as the temperature is reduced



Condensation

- At the dew point temperature the partial pressure of the VOC is equal to the vapor pressure of the compound
- The gas is said to be saturated
- Condensation begins at the dew point temperature and increases as the temperature is lowered

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-31

Figure 7-11. Vapor Pressures and Organic Compounds

EPA <https://onlineibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1002/9781118135341.app1> Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

Problem 7-1

- What is the maximum toluene removal efficiency possible in a refrigeration-type condenser operating at -100°F if the inlet concentration is 10,000 ppm?
- Use the toluene vapor pressure data included in Figure 7-11.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-33

Problem 7-1: Solution

Step 1. Determine the outlet concentration of toluene by assuming that the outlet gas stream is in equilibrium (saturated) with toluene. From Figure 7-11

Outlet partial pressure @ -100 F = 0.015 mm Hg (very approximate)

Step 2. Convert the outlet concentration to ppm.

$$\text{Outlet concentration} = \left(\frac{0.015 \text{ mm Hg}}{760 \text{ mm Hg}} \right) 10^6 \text{ ppm} = 19.7 \text{ ppm}$$

Step 3. Calculate the removal efficiency.

$$\eta = \frac{(\text{In} - \text{Out})}{\text{In}} (100\%) = \frac{10,000 - 19.7}{10,000} (100\%) = 99.8\%$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-34

Capability and Sizing

- This section will introduce:
 - Condensation Efficiency
 - Sizing of Conventional Condensers

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-35

Equation 7-1: The Antoine Equation for Calculating Vapor Pressure

Eq. 7-1 $\log_{10} (P^*) = A - \left[\frac{B}{C+t} \right]$

Where :

- P* = vapor pressure in mm Hg
- t = gas temperature in °C
- A, B, C = specific constants for each compound

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-36

Problem 7-2

- What is the vapor pressure of ortho-xylene at a temperature of -50°F? Use the Antoine constants found in Table 7-1.



Table 7-1. Antoine Constants

Table 7-1. Antoine Constants				
Compound	Range (°C)	A	B	C
Acetaldehyde	-0.2 to 34.4	8.00552	1600.017	291.809
Acetic acid	29.8 to 126.5	7.38782	1533.313	222.309
Acetone	-12.9 to 55.3	7.11714	1210.595	229.664
Ammonia	-83 to 60	7.55466	1002.711	247.885
Benzene	14.5 to 80.9	6.89272	1203.531	219.888
n-Butane	-78.0 to -0.3	6.82485	943.453	239.711
i-Butane	-85.1 to -11.6	6.78866	899.617	241.942
1-Butene	-77.5 to -3.7	6.53101	810.261	228.066
Butyric acid	20.0 to 150.0	8.71019	2433.014	255.189
Carbon tetrachloride	14.1 to 76.0	6.87926	1212.021	226.409
Chlorobenzene	62.0 to 131.7	6.97808	1431.063	217.55
Chlorobenzene	0 to 42	7.106	1500.000	224.000



Table 7-1. Antoine Constants (Continued)

Table 7-1. Antoine Constants				
Compound	Range (°C)	A	B	C
Chloroform	-10.4 to 60.3	6.95465	1170.966	226.232
Cyclohexane	19.9 to 81.6	6.84941	1206.001	223.148
n-Decane	94.5 to 175.1	6.95707	1503.568	194.056
1,1-Dichloroethane	-38.8 to 17.6	6.97702	1174.022	229.06
1,2-Dichloroethane	-30.8 to 99.4	7.0253	1271.254	222.927
Dichloromethane	-40.0 to 40	7.40916	1325.938	252.615
Diethyl ether	-60.8 to 19.9	6.92032	1064.066	228.799
Dimethyl ether	-78.2 to -24.9	6.97603	889.264	241.957
Dimethylamine	-71.8 to 6.9	7.08212	960.242	221.667
Ethanol	19.6 to 93.4	8.1122	1592.864	226.184
Ethanolamine	65.4 to 170.9	7.4568	1577.67	173.368
Ethyl acetate	15.6 to 75.8	7.10179	1244.951	217.881



Table 7-1. Antoine Constants (Continued)

Table 7-1. Antoine Constants				
Compound	Range (°C)	A	B	C
Formaldehyde	-109.4 to -22.3	7.19578	970.595	244.124
Glycerol	183.3 to 260.4	6.16501	1036.056	28.097
n-Heptane	25.9 to 99.3	6.90253	1267.828	216.823
i-Heptane	18.5 to 90.9	6.87689	1238.122	219.783
1-Heptene	21.6 to 94.5	6.91381	1265.12	220.051
n-Hexane	13.0 to 68.5	6.88555	1175.817	224.867
i-Hexane	12.8 to 61.1	6.86839	1151.401	228.477
1-Hexene	15.9 to 64.3	6.8688	1154.646	226.046
Hydrogen Cyanide	-16.4 to 46.2	7.52823	1329.49	260.418
Methanol	14.9 to 83.7	8.08097	1582.271	239.726
Methyl acetate	1.8 to 55.8	7.06524	1157.63	219.726
Methyl chloride	-75.0 to 5.0	7.09349	948.582	249.336



Table 7-1. Antoine Constants (Continued)

Table 7-1. Antoine Constants				
Compound	Range (°C)	A	B	C
Nitrobenzene	134.1 to 210.6	7.11562	1746.586	201.783
Nitromethane	55.7 to 136.4	7.28166	1446.937	227.6
n-Nonane	70.3 to 151.8	6.93764	1430.459	201.808
1-Nonane	66.6 to 147.9	6.95777	1437.862	205.814
n-Octane	52.9 to 126.6	6.91874	1351.756	209.10
i-Octane	41.7 to 118.5	6.88814	1319.529	211.625
1-Octene	44.9 to 122.2	6.93637	1355.779	213.022
n-Pentane	13.3 to 36.8	6.84471	1060.793	231.541
i-Pentane	16.3 to 28.6	6.73457	992.019	229.564
1-Pentanol	74.7 to 156.0	7.18246	1287.625	161.33
1-Pentene	12.8 to 30.7	6.84268	1043.206	233.344
1-Propanol	60.2 to 104.6	7.74416	1437.686	198.463



Table 7-1. Antoine Constants (Continued)

Table 7-1. Antoine Constants				
Compound	Range (°C)	A	B	C
Propionic acid	72.4 to 128.3	7.71423	1733.418	217.724
Propylene oxide	-24.2 to 34.8	7.01443	1086.369	228.594
Styrene	29.9 to 144.8	7.06623	1507.434	214.985
Toluene	35.3 to 111.5	6.95805	1346.773	219.693
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	-5.4 to 16.9	8.64344	2136.621	302.769
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	50 to 113.7	6.95185	1314.41	209.197
Trichloroethylene	17.8 to 86.5	6.51827	1018.603	192.731
Water	0 to 60	8.10765	1750.286	235.000
m-Xylene	59.2 to 140.0	7.00646	1460.183	214.827
o-Xylene	63.5 to 145.4	7.00154	1476.393	213.872
p-Xylene	58.3 to 139.3	6.9882	1451.792	215.111



Problem 7-2: Solution

Step 1. Convert the temperature to C.
 $^{\circ}\text{C} = (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) / 1.8 = -45.6^{\circ}\text{C}$

Step 2. Calculate the vapor pressure using the Antoine Equation.
 For ortho-xylene, A = 7.00154, B = 1476.393, C = 213.872

$$\frac{B}{C+t} = \frac{1476.393}{213.872 - 45.6} = 8.774$$

$$\log_{10}(P) = 7.002 - 8.774 = -1.772$$

$$P = 0.0169 \text{ mm Hg}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 43

Coolant Flow Rate for Direct Contact Condensers

Heat In = Heat Out

Heat required to reduce vapors to the final temperature + Heat required to condense vapors = Heat to be removed by the coolant

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 44

Equation 7-2

(Eq. 7-2)

$$q = m_G C_{pG} (T_{G\text{initial}} - T_{G\text{final}}) + m_C \Delta H_v = L C_{pL} (T_{L\text{initial}} - T_{L\text{final}})$$

Where:

- q = Heat transfer rate (Btu/hr)
- m_G = Mass flow rate of vapor (lb_m/hr)
- m_C = Mass flow rate of condensate (lb_m/hr)
- L = Mass flow rate of liquid coolant (lb_m/hr)
- C_p = Average specific heat of a gas or liquid (Btu/lb_m °F)
- T = Temperature of streams:
G for gas and L for liquid coolant (°F)
- ΔH_v = Heat of condensation or vaporization, (Btu/lb_m)

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 45

Surface Area of Surface Condensers

- The rate of heat transfer depends on:
 - Total cooling surface area available
 - Resistance to heat transfer
 - Mean temperature difference between condensing vapor and coolant

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 46

Equation 7-3: Rate of Heat Transfer

(Eq. 7-3) $q = U A \Delta T_m$

Where:

- q = heat transfer rate (Btu/hr)
- U = overall heat transfer coefficient (Btu/°F · ft² · hr)
- A = heat transfer surface area (ft²)
- ΔT_m = mean temperature difference (°F)

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 47

Figure 7-12. Heat Transfer Resistances

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 48

Table 7-1. Typical Overall Heat Transfer Coefficients in Tubular Heat Exchangers (use only for rough estimations)

Condensing Material (Shell Side)	Cooling Liquid	U, Btu/°F • ft ² •hr
Organic solvent vapor with high percent of noncondensable gases	Water	20 - 60
High boiling hydrocarbon vapor (vacuum)	Water	20 - 50
Low boiling hydrocarbon vapor	Water	80 - 200
Hydrocarbon vapor and steam	Water	80 - 100
Steam	Feedwater	400 - 1000
Water	Water	200 - 250



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 49

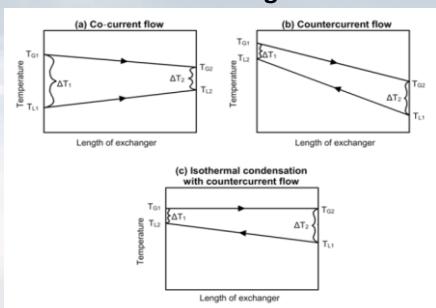
Mean Temperature Difference

- The temperature difference between the hot gas and the coolant varies throughout the length of an indirect heat exchanger, therefore a mean temperature difference must be used
- The log mean temperature difference can be used for special cases:
 - Co-current flow
 - Countercurrent flow
 - The temperature of one of the fluids is constant



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 50

Figure 7-13. Temperature Profiles in a Heat Exchanger



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 51

Equation 7-4: Log Mean Temperature Difference

$$(Eq. 7-4) \Delta T_{lm} = \frac{\Delta T_1 - \Delta T_2}{\ln(\Delta T_1 / \Delta T_2)}$$

Where: ΔT_{lm} = log mean temperature difference



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 52

Equation 7-5: Surface Area

$$(Eq. 7-5) A = \frac{q}{U \Delta T_{lm}}$$

Where:

- A = Surface area of a shell-and-tube condenser (ft²)
- q = Heat transfer rate (Btu/hr)
- U = Overall heat transfer coefficient (Btu/°F•ft²•hr)
- ΔT_{lm} = Log mean temperature (°F)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 53

Problem 7-3

- A vapor stream of pure acetone at 120°C and 14.7 psia is fed to a condenser.
- The acetone exits the condenser as a sub-cooled liquid at 30°C.
- A single-pass countercurrent flow indirect contact condenser is used.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 54

Problem 7-3 (Continued)

- The cooling liquid is water, which enters at a temperature of 20°C and exits at 40°C.
- The acetone feed rate is 10kg/min.
- Calculate the required cooling water flow rate and estimate the required area of the exchanger.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 55

Problem 7-3 (Continued)

The following data are available for acetone

- Condensation temperature at 14.7 psia: 56°C
- Heat capacity of vapor: $C_p = 0.084$ kJ/mol K
- Heat capacity of liquid: $C_p = 0.13$ kJ/mol K
- Heat of condensation: $\Delta H_v = 25.1$ kJ/mol
- Molecular weight: $M = 58.1$ g/mol

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 56

Problem 7-3 (Continued)

The following data is available for water

- Heat capacity of liquid: $C_p = 0.0754$ kJ/mol °K = 4.19 kJ/kg - K
- Heat Transfer Coefficients:
- Cooling Superheated Acetone Vapor: $U = 40$ Btu/hr ft² °F
- Condensing Acetone: $U = 100$ Btu/hr ft² °F
- Subcooling Acetone Liquid: $U = 50$ Btu/hr ft² °F
- Conversion Factor: 1 Btu/hr ft² °F = 0.34 kJ/min m²°K

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 57

Problem 7-3: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the molar flow rate of acetone.

Molar flow rate

$$m = (10\text{kg}/\text{min})/58.1\text{kg}/\text{kmol}$$

$$= 0.172 \text{ kmol}/\text{min}$$

$$= 172 \text{ mol}/\text{min}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 58

Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Calculate the total amount of heat that must be removed from the acetone.

$$q = m[C_p v(120 - 56) + \Delta H_v + C_{pL}(56 - 30)]$$

$$= 172[0.084(64) + 25.1 + 0.13(26)]$$

$$= 172[5.4 + 25.1 + 3.4]$$

$$= 5.83 \times 10^3 \text{ kJ}/\text{min}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 59

Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Calculate the flow rate of water needed to absorb the total amount of heat to be removed from Step 2.

$$q = m C_{pL}(40^\circ\text{C} - 20^\circ\text{C}) \quad \Delta T(\text{K}) = \Delta T(^{\circ}\text{C})$$

$$5.83 \times 10^3 \text{ kJ}/\text{min} = m(4.19 \text{ kJ}/\text{kg K})(20 \text{ K})$$

$$m = (5.83 \times 10^3 \text{ kJ}/\text{min})/(4.19 \text{ kJ}/\text{kg K})(20 \text{ K})$$

$$= 69.6 \text{ kg}/\text{min}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
7 - 60


Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

To calculate the area of the exchanger, divide it into three parts.

Step 4. Calculate the area of the de-superheater.

Removal of superheat:
 $q = m C_{pG}(120 - 56)$
 $= 172(0.084)(64)$
 $= 0.93 \times 10^3 \text{ kJ/min}$


Water temperature change over de-superheater
 $\Delta T_{H_2O} = q/m C_p$
 $= (0.93 \times 10^3)/(69.6)(4.19)$
 $= 3.2 \text{ K}$

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-61

Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

Log mean temperature difference (Eq. 7-4)
 $\Delta T_{lm} = (\Delta T_2 - \Delta T_1) / \ln(\Delta T_2 / \Delta T_1)$
 $= [(120 - 40) - (56 - 36.8)] / \ln[(120 - 40) / (56 - 36.8)]$
 $= (80 - 19.2) / \ln(80 / 19.2) = 60.8 / 1.427$
 $= 42.6 \text{ K}$

Area
 $A = q / U \Delta T_{lm}$
 $= (0.93 \times 10^3) / (40)(0.34)(42.6)$
 $= 1.61 \text{ m}^2$


 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-62

Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 5: Calculate the area of the condenser.

Acetone condensation:
 $q = m \Delta H_v = 172(25.1)$
 $= 4.32 \times 10^3 \text{ kJ/min}$

Water temperature change over condenser
 $\Delta T_{H_2O} = q/m C_p$
 $= 4.32 \times 10^3 / 69.6(4.19)$
 $= 14.8 \text{ K}$


 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-63

Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 5.

Log mean temperature difference
 $\Delta T_{lm} = [(56 - 36.8) - (56 - 22)] / \ln[(56 - 36.8) / (56 - 22)]$
 $= (19.2 - 34) / \ln(19.2 / 34)$
 $= 26.2 \text{ K}$

Area
 $A = q / U \Delta T_{lm}$
 $= (4.32 \times 10^3) / (100)(0.34)(26.2)$
 $= 4.84 \text{ m}^2$


 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-64

Problem 7-3: Solution

Step 6: Calculate the area of the subcooler.

Subcooling liquid
 $q = m C_{pL}(56 - 30)$
 $= 172(0.13)(26)$
 $= 0.58 \times 10^3 \text{ kJ/min}$

Water temp change over subcooler
 $\Delta T_{H_2O} = q/m C_p$
 $= 0.58 \times 10^3 / (69.6)(4.19)$
 $= 2 \text{ K}$


 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-65

Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 6

Log mean temperature difference
 $\Delta T_{lm} = [(56 - 22) - (30 - 20)] / \ln[(56 - 22) / (30 - 20)]$
 $= 19.7 \text{ }^\circ\text{K}$

Area
 $A = q / U \Delta T_{lm}$
 $= (0.58 \times 10^3) / (50)(0.34)(19.7)$
 $= 1.7 \text{ m}^2$

 Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 7-66

Problem 7-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 7: Check overall H₂O temperature change.

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta T &= \Delta T_1 + \Delta T_2 + \Delta T_3 \\ &= 3.2 + 14.8 + 2 \\ &= 20 \text{ }^\circ\text{K} \end{aligned}$$

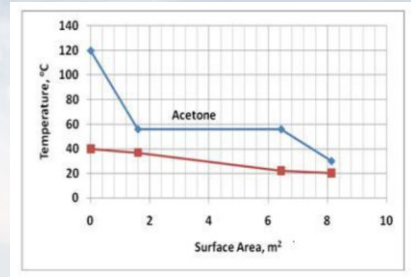
Step 8. Calculate the total area.

$$\begin{aligned} A &= A_1 + A_2 + A_3 \\ &= 1.6 + 4.84 + 1.7 \\ &= 8.14 \text{ m}^2 \end{aligned}$$



Graphical Solution

Temperature as a function of surface area



Problem 7-4

- In a rendering plant, tallow is obtained by removing the moisture from animal matter in cooker.
- Exhaust gases from the cooker contain mostly steam; however, the entrained vapors are highly odorous and must be controlled.
- Condensers are normally used to remove most of the moisture prior to incineration, scrubbing, or carbon adsorption



Summary

- This chapter covered the following topics:
- The various types of condenser systems.
 - Operating principles for condenser systems.
 - Factors that influence the capability and sizing of a condenser system.

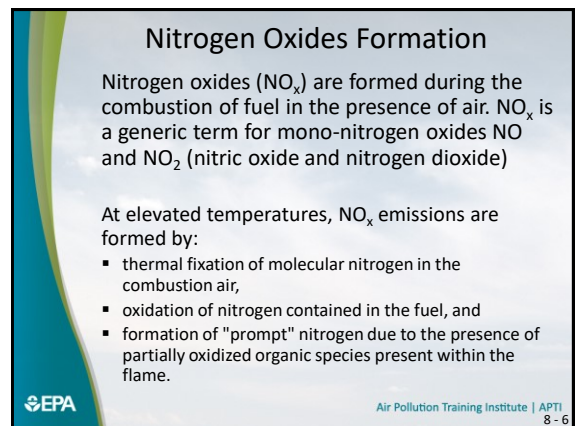
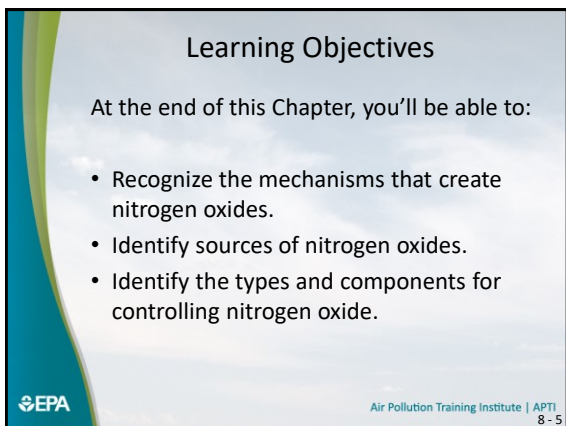
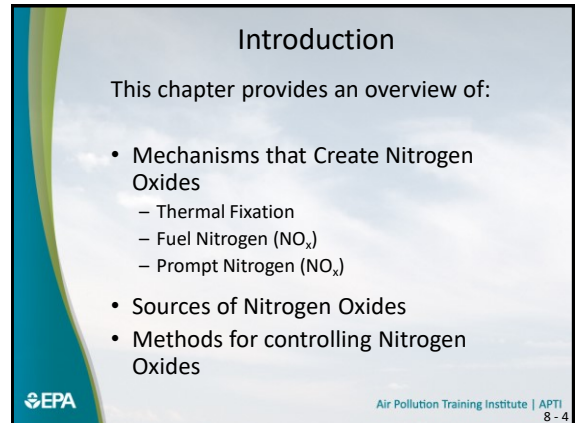
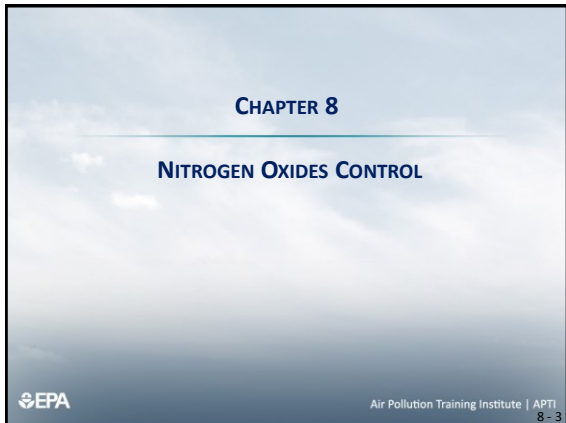
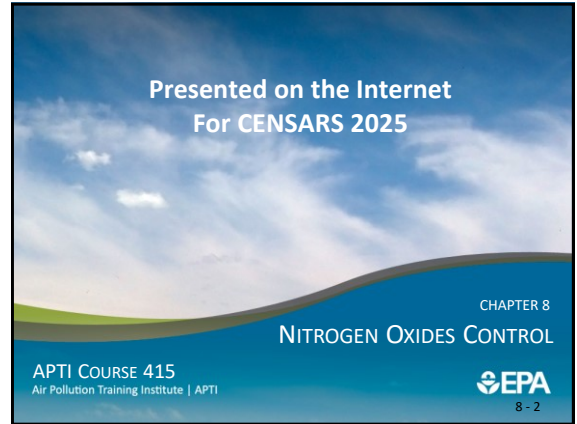
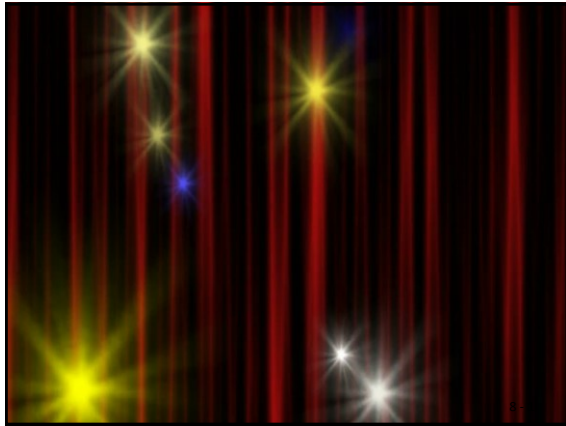


Summary (Continued)

Conclusions

- Condensers remove organic compounds by cooling the gas stream. The concentration of organic vapor is reduced to a level equal to the vapor pressure of the compound at the exit gas temperature.
- Direct and indirect condensers using water as a cooling material reduce the gas temperature to approximately 40°F.
- Refrigeration and cryogenic systems can reduce the gas temperatures to levels from -50°F to -320°F.





Family of NO_x Compounds and Their Properties

Formula	Name	Nitrogen Valence	Properties
N ₂ O	Nitrous oxide	1	Colorless gas water soluble
NO	Nitric oxide	2	Colorless gas slightly water soluble
N ₂ O ₂	Dinitrogen dioxide		
N ₂ O ₃	Dinitrogen trioxide	3	Black solid water soluble, decomposes in water
NO ₂	Nitrogen dioxide	4	Red-brown gas very water soluble decomposes in water
N ₂ O ₄	Dinitrogen tetroxide		
N ₂ O ₅	Dinitrogen pentoxide	5	White solid, very water soluble, decomposes in water

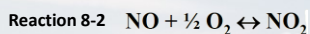
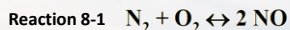


8-7

Reactions 8-1 and 8-2: Thermal Formation Mechanisms For Nitrogen Oxides

Factors affecting the quantity of NO_x formed by thermal fixation:

- (1) Flame temperature,
- (2) Residence time of the combustion gases in the peak temperature zone of the flame,
- (3) Amount of oxygen present in the peak temperature zone of the flame.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8-8

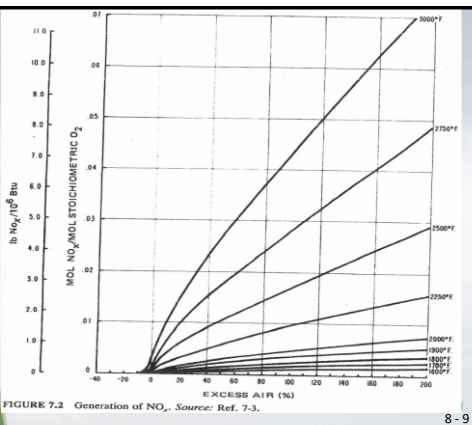


FIGURE 7.2 Generation of NO_x. Source: Ref. 7-3.

8-9

Fuel NO_x Formation Mechanisms

- Forms from organic nitrogen compounds in the fuel (i.e., nitrates, amines).
- A portion of organic nitrogen is oxidized to NO_x in peak temperature zones.
- A portion of organic nitrogen is reduced to N₂ in char.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8-10

Prompt NO_x

- Forms due to free radical reactions in the burner flame.
- Formation reactions not dependent on the peak gas temperature.
- Generates less than 10 ppm NO_x in most systems.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8-11

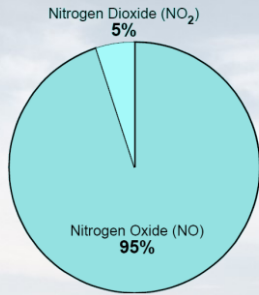
Calculating Nitrogen Oxides Emissions Problem 8-1

- What are the total NO_x emissions in pounds per hour from an industrial boiler emitting 475 ppm NO and 25 ppm NO₂ in a flue gas stream of 100,000 SCFM?



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8-12

Figure 8-1. Distribution of Nitrogen Oxides Emissions



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 13

Problem 8-1: Solution

Emission rate of NO_x

$$= \left(\frac{500 \text{ ppm}}{10^6 \text{ ppm total}} \right) \left(\frac{100,000 \text{ SCF}}{\text{min}} \right) \left(\frac{\text{lb mole}}{385.4 \text{ SCF}} \right) \left(\frac{46 \text{ lb NO}_2}{\text{lb mole NO}_2} \right)$$

$$= 5.97 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min No}_x \text{ as NO}_2$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 14

Sources of Nitrogen Oxides

This section covers the following topics

- Pulverized coal-fired boilers
- Oil-and gas-fired boilers
- Gas turbines
- Municipal waste incinerators
- Coal-and wood-fired spreader stoker boilers



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 15

Pulverized coal-fired boilers

Economical for large industrial and utility power stations.

- Coal is pulverized prior to combustion to a size range that is at least 70% less than 200 mesh.
- Combustion occurs in a large refractory-lined furnace with boiler tubes for steam generation.

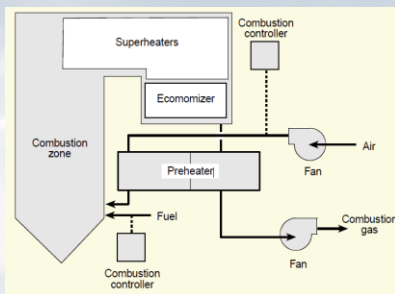
Designs based on the arrangement of the burners:

- Front-fired
- Opposed (front and back walls)
- Tangential (four corners)



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 16

Figure 8-1. Pulverized Coal-Fired Boiler



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 17

Coal Pulverizing Mills



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 18

Pulverized coal-fired boilers (Continued)

A variety of combustion modification techniques have been demonstrated:

- Low excess air combustion
- Off stoichiometric combustion
- Flue gas recirculation
- Low NO_x burners
- Gas reburning



Oil and Gas-Fired Boilers

The primary differences between oil- and gas-fired boilers and pulverized coal boilers are:

- Geometry of the furnace area
- Size of the furnace volume
- Type of burners

Combustion modifications appropriate for oil-fired boilers are similar to pulverized coal-fired boilers:

- Low excess air operation
- Off-stoichiometric firing
- Flue gas recirculation
- Gas reburning



Gas Turbine Applications

- Peaking service
- Cogeneration systems
- Gas compressor stations
- Emergency service



Figure 8-3. Simple Cycle Gas Turbine

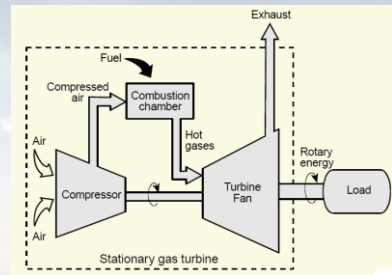


Figure 8-4. Combined Cycle Gas Turbine

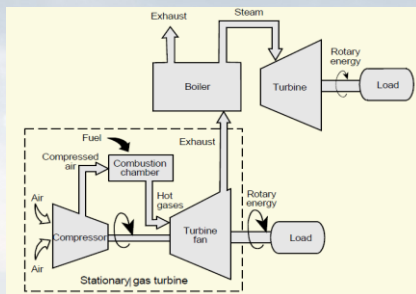


Figure 8-5. Typical Combustor

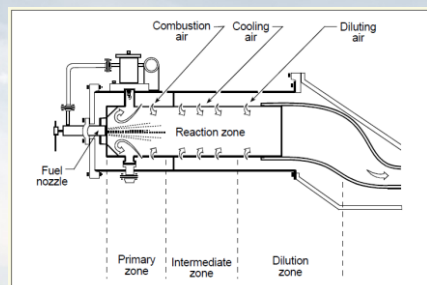
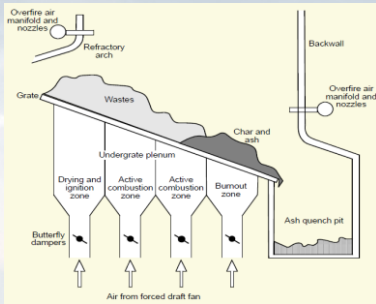
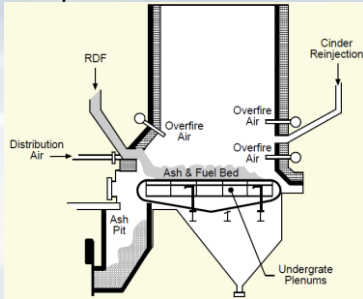


Figure 8-6. Municipal Waste Incinerator



This technical drawing shows a Babcock & Wilcox power generation group. It includes a schematic of the boiler system with various components like burners, air heaters, and steam generators. A cross-section of the boiler is shown, highlighting the internal structure and the flow of waste and air. The drawing is labeled 'SOLID WASTE AUTHORITY OF PALM BEACH COUNTY PALM BEACH RENEWABLE ENERGY FACILITY No. 2 UNITS 1 & 2'.

Figure 8-7. Coal or wood-Fired Spreader Stoker Boiler

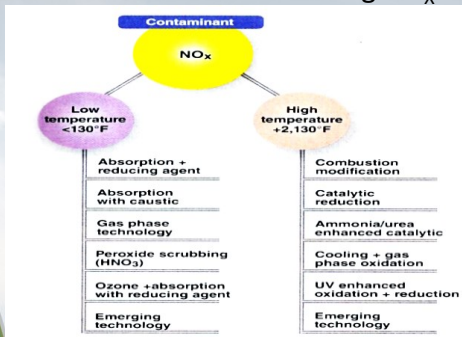


Types and Components of NO_x Control Techniques

This section introduces the following combustion modification topics :

- Low Excess Air Combustion
- Off-Stoichiometric Combustion
- Flue Gas Recirculation
- Low NO_x Burners
- Gas Reburning in Fossil Fuel-Fired Boilers
- Fuel Switching
- Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction
- Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)

Decision Tree for Controlling NO_x



NO_x Control Techniques

- Combustion modifications
- Add-on control systems
- Fuel switching

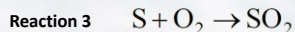
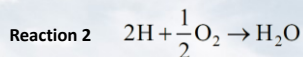
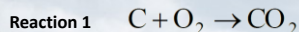
Combustion Modifications

- Low excess air combustion
- Off-stoichiometric combustion
- Flue gas recirculation
- Low NO_x burners
- Gas reburning



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 31

Reactions 8-3 through 8-5: Low Excess Air Combustion



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 32

Problem 8-2

- A coal has the ultimate analysis indicated. Based on a total fuel firing rate of 1,000 tons per hour, what is the minimum quantity of air needed to complete combustion and the total effluent gas stream at this condition?

Coal Ultimate Analysis	
Carbon, C	65.0%
Hydrogen, H	8.0%
Oxygen, O	7.5%
Sulfur, S	1.0%
Nitrogen, N	1.2%
Water, H ₂ O	4.0%
Ash	13.3%
TOTAL 100%	



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 33

Problem 8-2: Solution Data Summary Table

Step 1. Summarize the material balances for fuel, combustion air and combustion products.

	a	b	c	d	e	f	g
Material	Composition	Input Weight, lb/hr	Input, lb mole/hr	Consumed, lb mole/hr	Formed, lb mole/hr	Flue Gas, lb mole/hr, (columns d - e + f)	
Fuel		2,000,000					
C	65.0%	1,300,000	108,000	108,000	0	0	
H	8.0%	160,000	160,000	160,000	0	0	
O	7.5%	150,000	9,400	9,400	0	0	
S	1.0%	20,000	625	625	0	0	
N	1.2%	24,000	1,700	1,700	0	0	
Water	4.0%	80,000	4,400	0	0	4,400	
Ash	13.3%	266,000	N/A	N/A	0	0	N/A
Combustion Air							
O ₂	20.9%		146,000	146,000	0	0	
N ₂	79.1%		552,000	0	0	552,000	
Combustion Products							
CO ₂				0	108,000	108,000	
H ₂ O				0	80,000	80,000	
SO ₂				0	625	625	
NO _x				0	1,700	1,700	



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 34

Problem 8-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Calculate the input quantity of each fuel constituent by dividing the weight by the molecular weight.

$$\begin{aligned}
 C &= (1,300,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (12 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 108,000 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\
 H &= (160,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (1 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 160,000 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\
 O &= (150,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (16 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 9,400 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\
 S &= (20,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (32 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 625 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\
 N &= (24,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (14 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 1,700 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\
 H_2O &= (80,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (18 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 4,400 \text{ lb mol/hr}
 \end{aligned}$$



Some number are rounded off.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 35

Problem 8-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Calculate the oxygen requirement using the lb mol/hr data and the stoichiometry of the combustion reactions.

$$\begin{aligned}
 O_2 &= CO_2 + 1/2 H_2O + SO_2 - O_2 \text{ (fuel)} \\
 O_2 &= 108,000 + 1/2 \left(\frac{160,000}{2} \right) + 625 + 1,700 - \left(\frac{9,400}{2} \right) \\
 &= 146,000 \text{ lb mole/hr}
 \end{aligned}$$

Step 4. Calculate the nitrogen present in the combustion air by using the ratio 79% N₂ and 20.9% O₂.

$$\begin{aligned}
 N_2 &= O_2 (0.79/0.209) \\
 &= 146,000 \text{ lb mole/hr} (0.79/0.209) \\
 &= 552,000 \text{ lb mole/hr}
 \end{aligned}$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 36

Problem 8-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 5. Complete column "e" by entering the molar quantities that are consumed in the combustion reaction. In combustion calculations, it is assumed that the reactions go to completion.



Problem 8-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 6. Calculate the amount of combustion gases formed based on the stoichiometry of the reactions.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CO}_2 &= 1 \text{ (lb mol C/hr)} = 108,000 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{H}_2\text{O} &= 1/2 \text{ (lb mol H/hr)} = 80,000 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{SO}_2 &= 1 \text{ (lb mol S/hr)} = 625 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{NO}_2 &= 1 \text{ (lb mol N/hr)} = 1,700 \text{ lb mol/hr} \end{aligned}$$



Problem 8-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 7. Calculate the lb mole of material leaving the combustion process (combustion products, combustion air, and unburned constituents of fuel).

$$\text{Effluent gas stream} = \text{Fuel moisture} + \text{Combustion products} + \text{Remaining oxygen} + \text{Combustion air nitrogen}$$

$$\text{Effluent gas stream} = 4,400 + (108,000 + 80,000 + 625 + 1,700) + 0 + 552,000$$

$$\text{Effluent gas stream} = 747,000 \text{ lb mole/hr}$$



Problem 8-3

- What is the oxygen concentration (%) and total gas flow rate (lb mol/hour) if the boiler addressed in Problem 8-2 is fired at an excess air rate of 40%?



Problem 8-3 Solution: Data Summary Table

Step 1. Summarize the material balances for fuel, combustion air and combustion products.

a	b	c	d	e	f	g
Material	Composition	Input Weight, lb/hr	Input, lb mole/hr	Consumed, lb mole/hr	Formed, lb mole/hr	Flue Gas, lb mole/hr (columns d - e + f)
Fuel		2,800,000				
C	85.0%	1,300,000	108,000	108,000	0	0
H	8.0%	160,000	160,000	160,000	0	0
O	7.5%	150,000	9,400	9,400	0	0
S	1.0%	20,000	625	625	0	0
N	1.2%	24,000	1,700	1,700	0	0
Water	4.0%	80,000	4,400	0	0	4,400
Ash	13.3%	286,000	N/A	N/A	0	N/A
Combustion Air						
O ₂	20.9%		206,000	146,000	0	60,000
N ₂	79.0%		779,000	0	0	779,000
Combustion Products						
CO ₂				0	108,000	108,000
H ₂ O				0	80,000	80,000
SO ₂				0	625	625
NO ₂				0	1,700	1,700



Problem 8-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Calculate the input quantity of each fuel constituent by dividing the weight by the molecular weight.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{C} &= (1,300,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (12 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 108,000 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{H} &= (160,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (1 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 160,000 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{O} &= (150,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (16 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 9,400 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{S} &= (20,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (32 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 625 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{N} &= (24,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (14 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 1,700 \text{ lb mol/hr} \\ \text{H}_2\text{O} &= (80,000 \text{ lb/hr}) / (18 \text{ lb/lb mol}) = 4,400 \text{ lb mol/hr} \end{aligned}$$



Some numbers are rounded.

Problem 8-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Calculate the oxygen requirement using the lb mol/hr data and the stoichiometry of the combustion reactions.

$$O_2 = (140\% / 100\%)[CO_2 + 1/2 H_2O + SO_2 + NO_2] - O_2 \text{ (Fuel)}$$

$$= 1.40 [108,000 + 1/2 H_2O + SO_2 + NO_2] - \frac{9,400}{2}$$

$$= 206,000 \text{ lb mole/hr}$$

Step 4. Calculate the nitrogen present in the combustion air by using the ratio 79% N₂ and 20.9% O₂.

$$N_2 = O_2 (0.79/0.209)$$

$$= 206,000 \text{ lb mole/hr} (0.79/0.209)$$

$$= 779,000 \text{ lb mole/hr}$$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 43

Problem 8-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 5. Complete column 'e' by entering the molar quantities that are consumed in the combustion reaction. In combustion calculations, it is assumed that the reactions go to completion.

Step 6. Calculate the amount of combustion gases formed based on the stoichiometry of the reactions.

CO ₂ = 1 (lb mol C/hr)	= 108,000 lb mol/hr
H ₂ O = 1/2 (lb mol H/hr)	= 80,000 lb mol/hr
SO ₂ = 1 (lb mol S/hr)	= 625 lb mol/hr
NO ₂ = 1 (lb mol N/hr)	= 1,700 lb mol/hr



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 44

Problem 8-3: Solution (Continued)

Step 7. Calculate the volumetric flow rate leaving the combustion process (combustion products, combustion air, and unburned constituents of fuel).

$$\text{Total effluent} = 4,400 + (108,000 + 80,000 + 625 + 1,700) + 60,000 + 779,000$$

$$\text{Total effluent} = 1,034,000 \text{ lb mol/hr}$$



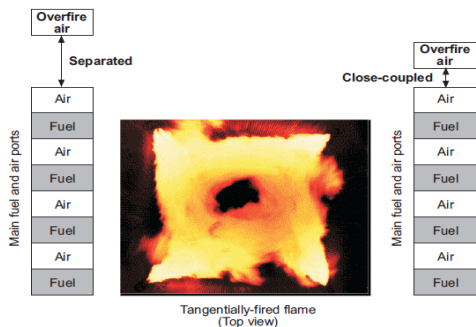
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 45

Combustion Overfire Air (OFA)

- Staged combustion can be accomplished by using overfire air (OFA) ports. These are separate air injection nozzles located above the burners as indicated in the following figure.
- Burners are operated fuel-rich, and the overfire air ports maintain the remainder of the combustion.
- Approximately 15% to 20% of the combustion air flow is diverted to the over-fire air ports.

8 - 46

OFA in Tangentially Fired Units



8 - 47

Overfire Air (OFA)

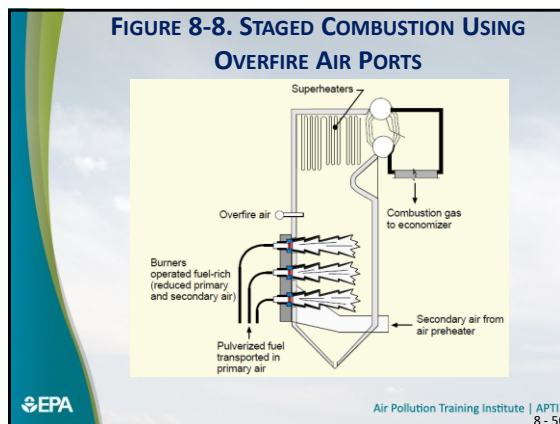
- As with LEA, OFA may increase CO or unburned hydrocarbon emissions.
- Applicable to process heaters by using air lances rather than changing the boiler configuration.
- OFA for small boilers and process heaters can be accomplished by inserting a lance through the upper furnace and injecting air through that lance.
- OFA provides modest NO_x reductions in the range of 20%.
- Reduction must be balanced with the cost of additional air handling equipment and the increase in unburned carbon and CO emissions.

8 - 48

Overfire Air (OFA) cont.

- The following figure demonstrates the operating principles of the OFA method. A secondary air port or OFA injection port has been added above the primary air-fuel burner. Below this port is the fuel-rich zone (stoichiometric ratio less than 1) with peak temperatures lower than those associated with conventional combustion (stoichiometric ratio greater than 1).
- The injection of OFA allows the upper zone of the furnace to achieve a stoichiometric ratio greater than 1 (fuel-lean) and promotes the burnout of CO and hydrocarbons.
- If the secondary air ports are located too far from the burners, the residence time will be inadequate to allow for burnout of the CO and hydrocarbons.

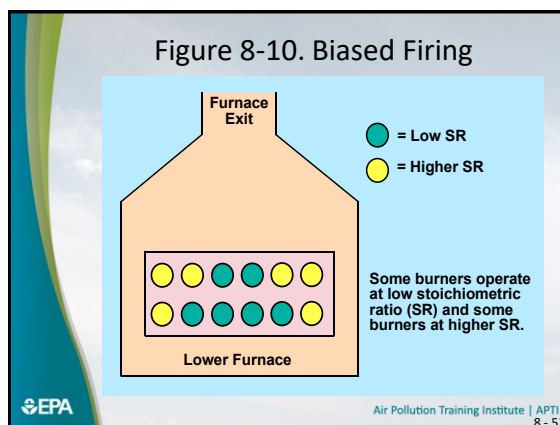
8 - 49



Biased Firing

- In some boilers, a number of burners are operated fuel-rich in a staggered configuration called biased firing as show in the figure below.
- Rather than use some burners for air flow (as is done in BOOS), bias firing involves adjusting the stoichiometry in each burner by reducing combustion air in some burners and increasing combustion air flow to other burners.
- Fuel flow to all burners is maintained so that the stoichiometry ratio varies among burners, but an adequate overall stoichiometry is maintained.

8 - 51



Burners Out of Service

- When some burners are operated on air only, this modification is called burners-out-of-service (BOOS), as shown in the following figure.
- Burners out of service is typically performed with no more than 25% to 30% of the burners.

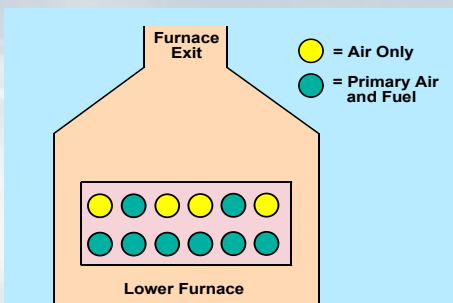
8 - 53

Burners Out of Service (cont.)

- BOOS is similar to OFA, but does not require the installation of new OFA ports. The approach is to reduce air to several of the lower burners and to eliminate fuel in several upper level burners.
- This arrangement simulates an OFA air system because the reduced air in the lower burners creates a fuel-rich zone and the reduction of fuel in the upper ports creates a fuel-lean zone.
- Using BOOS on an existing boiler can result in a steam load reduction if the active fuel burners do not have the capacity to supply fuel for a full load.
- Therefore, BOOS is typically used on wall-fired units and other units that have the ability to operate at less than full load conditions.

8 - 54

Figure of Burners Out-of-Service



Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR)

- Flue gas recirculation (FGR) has been used to reduce thermal NO_x emissions from large coal-, oil-, and gas-fired boilers.
- A portion (10% to 30%) of the flue gas exhaust is recycled back into the main combustion chamber by removing it from the effluent gas stream and mixing it with the secondary air entering the windbox that supplies the burners as shown in the following figure.
- The recirculated gas lowers the flame temperature and dilutes the oxygen content of the combustion air, thus lowering NO_x emissions. of about 15% are typical with flue gas recirculation.

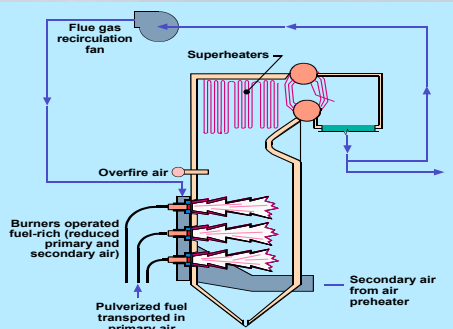
Flue Gas Recirculation (cont.)

- NO_x reduction of approximately 40% to 50% is possible with recirculation of 20% to 30% of the exhaust gas in gas- and oil-fired boilers.
- At high rates of recirculation (e.g., 30%), the flame can become unstable, increasing carbon monoxide and partially oxidized organic compound emissions.
- FGR requires greater capital expenditures than low excess air and staged combustion modifications.

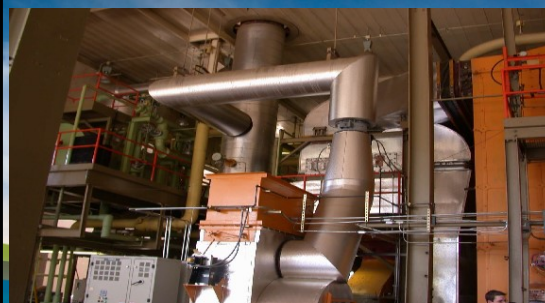
Flue Gas Recirculation (cont.)

- High temperature fans (forced or induced draft) ducts, and large spaces are required for recirculating the gas.
- FGR can be used with OFA techniques to achieve even greater reductions in NO_x emissions.
- FGR can also be conducted internally when used in conjunction with new, advanced burners.
- Internal FGR recirculates the flue gas by means of aerodynamic forces instead of the recirculating flue gas fan that is used with conventional FGR.

Figure 8-9. Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR)



Flue Gas Recirculation Boiler

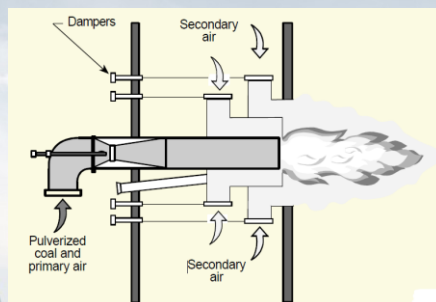


Staged Air Burners

- Staged air is an early LNB design that employs staged air within the burner.
- A general staged air burner design is shown in the following Figure 8- 10.
- This is a wall-fired burner (also called a *dual register burner*) where, in the first stage, fuel and primary air enter through the center tube of the burner.
- There may also be swirl vanes in the primary fuel zone to control fuel flow.
- The fuel-air mixture is injected into the burner to create a fuel-rich axial flame core in the primary combustion zone of the burner.

8 - 61

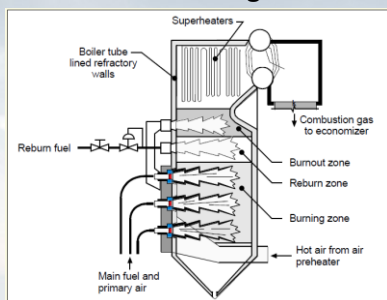
Figure 8-10. Example of a Dual Register Low NO_x burner



EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 62

Figure 8-11. Example of Gas Reburning



EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 63

Gas Reburning in Fossil Fuel-Fired Boilers

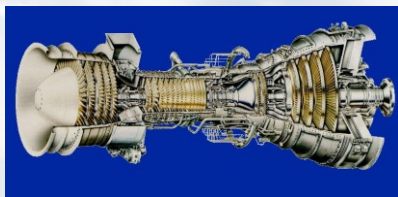
- Gas or other low NO_x fuel replaces fossil fuel in boiler.
- Fossil fuels burned slightly fuel-rich.
- Overfire air used to complete combustion.

EPA

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 64

Gas Turbine Combustors

- Lean, pre-mixed combustors
 - Common dry combustor
 - Burn at lower peak gas temperatures



EPA

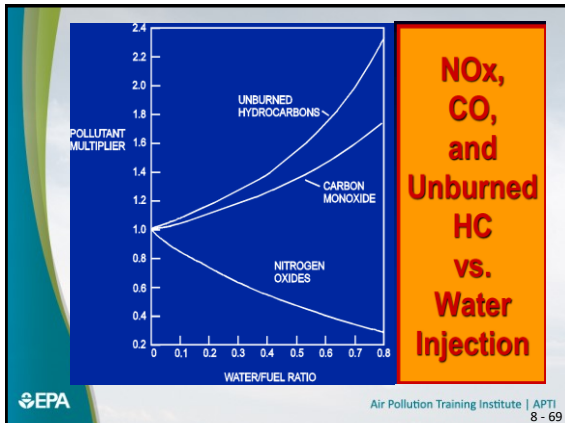
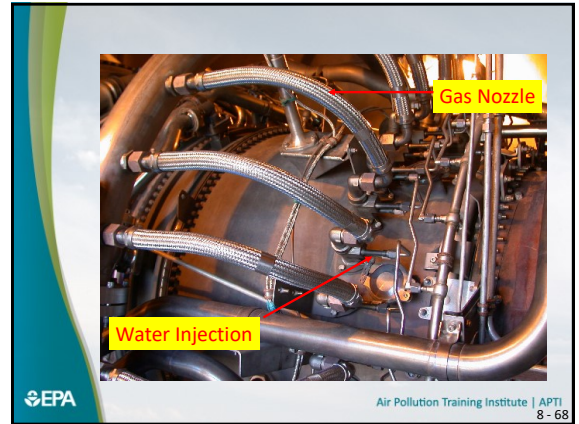
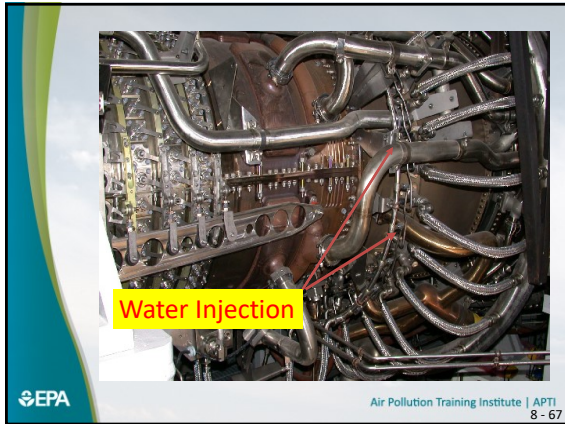
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 65

Water or Steam Injection

- Rich/quench/lean combustors
- Reduces peak gas temperatures
 - Increases flue gas volumes
 - Reduces gas turbine thermal efficiency

EPA

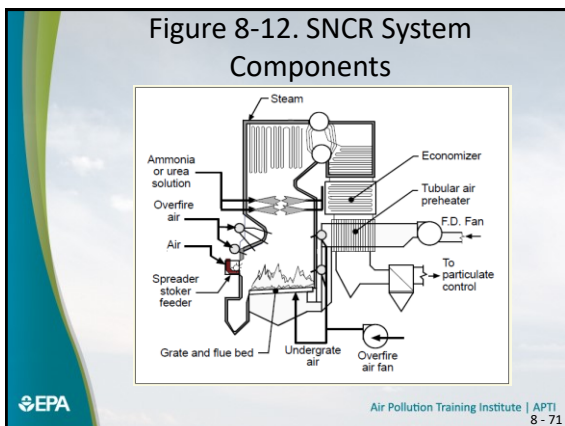
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
8 - 66



Fuel Switching

- Reduced coal nitrogen content
- Fuel substitution
- Gas co-firing

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 8 - 70



Reactions 8-6 and 8-7: Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction (SNCR)

In SNCR systems, ammonia (NH₃) or urea is injected into a very hot gas zone where thermal reactions leading to the chemical reduction of nitrogen oxides can occur. The ammonia or urea reduces the NO to N₂

Reaction 8-6

$$4 \text{NH}_3 + 4 \text{NO} + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 4 \text{N}_2 + 6 \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

Reaction 8-7

$$2 \text{NO} + \text{NH}_2\text{CONH}_2 + 0.5 \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2 \text{N}_2 + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 8 - 72

Figure 8-13. Temperature Sensitivity of SNCR Reactions

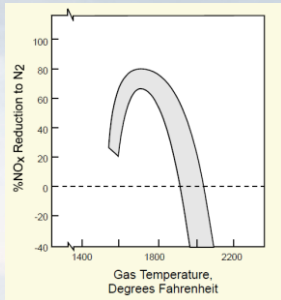


Figure 8-14. Ammonia Slip Emissions

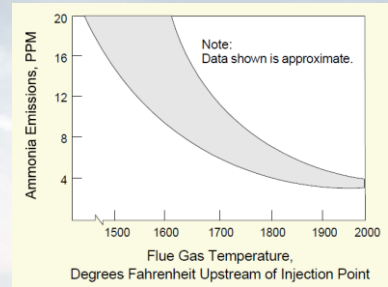


Figure 8-15. Boiler with SNCR Injection Nozzles

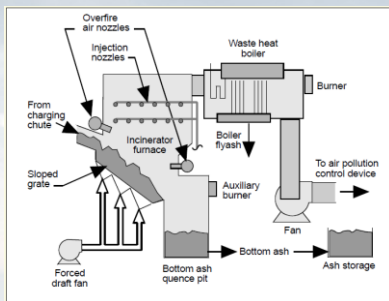
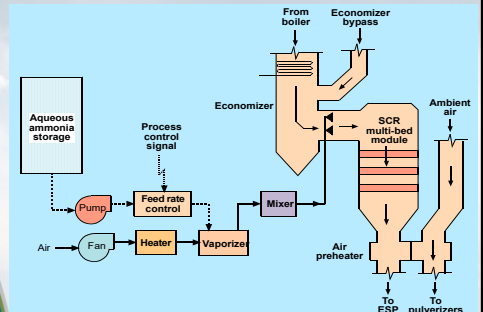


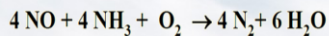
Figure 8-16. Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Configuration



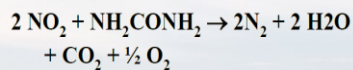
Reactions 8-10 and 8-11

The composite reactions involved in SCR nitrogen oxides reduction are shown in Reactions 8-10 and 8-11.

Reaction 8-10



Reaction 8-11



Capability and Sizing

This section introduces:

- Nitrogen Oxides Emissions Reduction Efficiencies
- Ammonia Or Urea Feed Requirements



Ammonia or Urea Feed Requirements

- Set by the stoichiometry of the reactions
- Usually set at slightly less than the stoichiometric amount to minimize ammonia slip
- One-half mole of urea is needed for every mole of NO that must be reduced.



Problem 8-4

- Calculate the ammonia feed rate needed to achieve a 50% reduction in the NO_x rate of an SNCR system.
- The boiler flue gas flow rate is 100,000 SCFM, and the present NO_x emissions rate is 200 ppm. The NO_x emissions limitation is equivalent to 100 ppm.



Problem 8-4: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the pound moles of gas.

$$\frac{100,000 \text{ SCF}}{\text{min}} \frac{\text{lb mole}}{385.4 \text{ SCF}} = 259.5 \text{ lb mole gas/min}$$

Step 2. Calculate the pound moles of NO_x at 200 ppm.

$$\left(\frac{0.0002 \text{ lb mole NO}_x}{\text{lb mole gas}} \right) \left(\frac{259.5 \text{ lb mole gas}}{\text{min}} \right) = 0.0519 \text{ lb mole NO}_x/\text{min}$$

$$\text{Pound moles of NO}_x \text{ reacted} = 0.5 (0.0519 \text{ lb mol/min}) = 0.026 \text{ lb mol/min}$$

$$\text{Pound moles of ammonia} = \frac{1 \text{ lb mol NH}_3}{1 \text{ lb mol NO}_x} (0.026 \text{ lb mol/min})$$

$$\text{Pound moles of ammonia} = 0.026 \text{ lb mol/min}$$

$$\text{Ammonia feed rate} = 0.44 \text{ lb}_m/\text{min} = 633.6 \text{ lbm/day}$$



Table 8-1. General Range of NO_x Suppression Efficiencies

Control Technique	Typical Applications	NO _x Reduction Efficiencies, %
Combustion Modifications		
Low Excess Air	Coal-Fired Boilers, Municipal Waste Incinerators	15-30%
Off-Stoichiometric Combustion	Coal-, Oil-, Gas-Fired Boilers	15-50%
Flue Gas Recirculation	Coal-, Oil-, Gas-Fired Boilers	15-50%
Low NO _x Burners	Coal-, Oil-, Gas-Fired Boilers	25-40%
Gas Reburning	Coal-, Oil-, Gas-Fired Boilers	30-70%
Lean Combustors	Gas-Fired Turbines	>90%
Water/Steam Injection	Gas-Fired Turbines	60-75%
Flue Gas Treatment		
SNCR	Coal-Fired Boilers, Municipal Waste Incinerators	20-60%
SCR	Coal-Fired Boilers, Gas Turbines	60-90%
Fuel Switching		
Low Nitrogen Coal	Coal-Fired Boilers	No Data
Co-Firing	Coal-Fired Boilers	No Data



Evaluating Performance

This section covers the following topics:

- Continuous Emission Monitors
- NO₂ And NH₃ Visible Emissions
- Oxygen Concentrations
- Carbon Monoxide Concentrations
- SCR and SNCR Reagent Feed Rates and Injection Conditions
- Gas Turbine Steam or Water Steam Injection



Instrumentation

- NO₂ And NH₃ Visible Emissions
 - No plume if NO_x control systems work properly
- Oxygen Concentrations should be reviewed to :
 - Determine if air infiltration or burner operational problems increase NO_x

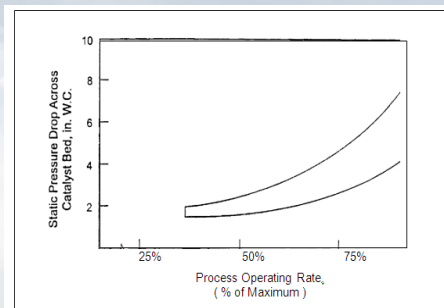


Carbon Monoxide Concentrations

- SCR and SNCR reagent feed rates and injection conditions
- Gas temperatures
- Gas static pressure drop
- Gas turbine water or steam injection rates



Figure 8-17. Static Pressure Drop Versus Process Operating Rate



Gas Turbine Steam or Water Steam Injection

- The gas turbine electrical and steam output is monitored on a continuous basis at the system control panel. The steam injection or water rates are usually monitored continuously.
- Boiler Flyash Loss-On-Ignition (LOI)
 - The boiler flyash combustible levels are often monitored by means of the loss-on-ignition or "LOI."



Summary

This training provided the resources that will enable students to:

- Recognize the mechanisms that create nitrogen oxides.
- Identify sources of nitrogen oxides.
- Identify the types and components for controlling nitrogen oxide.



Summary (Continued)

- Add-on control techniques in common use include selective catalytic reduction and selective noncatalytic reduction systems. Both use a reagent that chemically reduces NO_x to N_2 .
- SNCR systems operate in a very narrow temperature range of 1600°F to 2000°F. Below this temperature range, high ammonia slip emission occur. Above this temperature range, the ammonia or urea reagents are converted to NO_x . SCR systems use a catalyst to complete the NO_x reduction reactions in the temperature range of 500°F to 750°F. In these systems, the condition of the catalyst is very important.



<http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi?Dockey=P1000S8.PDF>



System Categorization of Additional PM Control Technology Options


Description of System with SCR	Fine PM Control Technology Options
Low S Western coal with fabric filter or SD plus fabric filter	None required
Low S Western coal with ESP	Probably none required with high alkaline ash—otherwise reduce temperature ahead of ESP so H ₂ SO ₄ condenses to be caught in ESP
Low to medium sulfur Eastern coal with ESP or fabric filter	Probably none if PCD operates <250 °F— otherwise reduce temperature ahead of ESP so H ₂ SO ₄ condenses to be caught in PCD, sorbent injection. May require upgrade of ESP if it is an older unit with an SCA of <300 or less.
Eastern coal with hot-side ESP plus wet scrubber	Furnace sorbent injection, sorbent downstream from SCR, or wet ESP after scrubber
Eastern coal with cold-side ESP plus scrubber	Sorbent injection, otherwise reduce temperature ahead of ESP so H ₂ SO ₄ condenses to be caught in ESP. May require upgrade of ESP if it is an older unit with an SCA of <300 or less. Alternatively, install wet ESP after scrubber
Any coal with spray dryer and cold-side ESP	Probably none but may require upgrade of ESP if it is an older unit with an SCA of <300 or less.



Presented on the Internet
For CENSARA 2025


CHAPTER 9
SULFUR OXIDES CONTROL

APTI COURSE 415
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI



CHAPTER 9


SULFUR OXIDES CONTROL



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9-2

Introduction

- Sources of Sulfur Oxides
- Concerns about SO₂ emissions
 - Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 (Title IV)
- Emissions and monitoring requirements




Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9-3

Learning Objectives

At the end of this Chapter, you'll be able to:

- Recognize operating principles for sulfur dioxide control.
- Identify appropriate evaluation and test methods for controlling sulfur dioxide.
- Identify appropriate evaluation and test methods when using fuel sulfur sampling systems.
- Recognize appropriate methods and evaluation for dry and wet scrubbing systems.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9-4


Reactions 9-1 Through 9-3: Types and Components of Sulfur Oxides Control Systems

Sulfur oxides are formed from the sulfur compounds entering with the fuel. In coal, the sulfur compounds include pyrites, sulfates, and organic sulfur compounds. Amounts can be determined from the Ultimate Analysis of the coal.

Reaction 9-1 $S + O_2 \rightarrow SO_2$

Reaction 9-2 $S + 1.5 O_2 \rightarrow SO_3$


Reaction 9-3 $SO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_4$



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9-5

Problem 9-1

- What is the emission rate of sulfur dioxide if 100 tons of coal are being burned per hour and the fuel sulfur content is 2% by weight?
- Assume that 94% of the fuel sulfur reacts by means of Reaction 9-1.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9-6

Problem 9-1: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the amount of sulfur in the coal.

Pounds of fuel sulfur

$$= \frac{100 \text{ tons}}{\text{hour}} \times \frac{2,000 \text{ lb}_m}{\text{ton}} \times \frac{2 \text{ lb}_m \text{ S}}{100 \text{ lb}_m \text{ coal}}$$

$$= 4,000 \text{ lb}_m \text{ S/hour}$$

Step 2. Convert sulfur quantity to pound moles per hour.

Pound moles of sulfur/hour

$$= \frac{4,000 \text{ lb}_m}{\text{hr}} \times \frac{1 \text{ lb mole S}}{32 \text{ lb}_m}$$

$$= 125 \text{ lb mole S/hr}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 7

Problem 9-1: Solution (Continued)

Step 3. Convert sulfur pound moles to SO₂ pound moles.

Pound moles of sulfur converted to SO₂

$$= \frac{125 \text{ lb mole S}}{\text{hr}} \times \frac{0.94 \text{ lb S converted}}{\text{lb S total}} \times \frac{1 \text{ lb mole SO}_2}{\text{lb mole S}}$$

$$= 117.5 \text{ lb mole SO}_2/\text{hour}$$

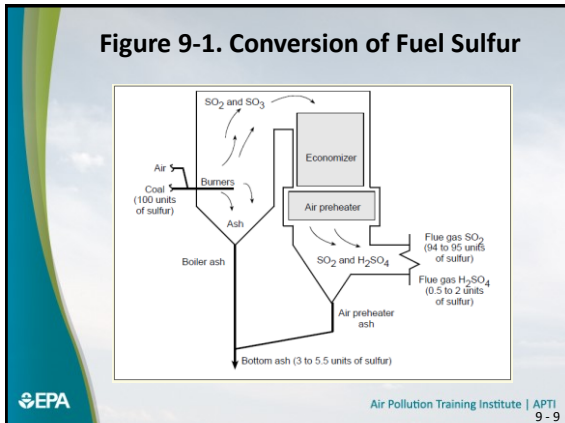
Step 4. Convert SO₂ pound moles to pound mass.

Pounds of SO₂ emitted per hour

$$= \frac{117.5 \text{ lb mole SO}_2}{\text{hour}} \times \frac{64 \text{ lb}_m \text{ SO}_2}{\text{lb mole SO}_2}$$

$$= 7,520 \text{ lb}_m \text{ SO}_2/\text{hour}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 8



Problem 9-2

- A boiler is converting from a coal supply having a sulfur content of 2.0% by weight and a heating value of 13,500 Btu/pound to a low sulfur coal having a sulfur content of 1.0% and a heating value of 8,500 Btu/pound.
- Assuming that 94% of the sulfur in the coal exists as SO₂, what is the percent reduction in sulfur dioxide emissions due to this fuel conversion?

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 10

Problem 9-2: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the boiler sulfur dioxide emissions for the high sulfur fuel.

As indicated in Problem 9-1, 2 pounds of sulfur dioxide form for every pound of sulfur escaping the combustion chamber. Choose a boiler firing rate of 100 MMBtu.

$$\text{SO}_2 (\text{lb}/\text{hour}) = \left(\frac{2 \text{ lb}_m \text{ S}}{100 \text{ lb}_m \text{ coal}} \right) \left(\frac{0.94 \text{ lb}_m \text{ S Converted}}{\text{lb}_m \text{ S Total}} \right) \left(\frac{2 \text{ lb}_m \text{ SO}_2}{\text{lb}_m \text{ S}} \right) \left(\frac{\text{lb}_m \text{ coal}}{13,500 \text{ Btu}} \right) 100 \times 10^6 \text{ Btu/hr}$$

$$\text{SO}_2 (\text{lb}/\text{hour}) = 279 \text{ lb SO}_2/\text{hour}$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 11

Problem 9-2: Solution (Continued)

Step 2. Calculate the boiler sulfur dioxide emissions from the low sulfur fuel.

$$\text{SO}_2 (\text{lb}/\text{hour}) = \left(\frac{1 \text{ lb}_m \text{ S}}{100 \text{ lb}_m \text{ coal}} \right) \left(\frac{0.94 \text{ lb}_m \text{ S Converted}}{\text{lb}_m \text{ S Total}} \right) \left(\frac{2 \text{ lb}_m \text{ SO}_2}{\text{lb}_m \text{ S}} \right) \left(\frac{\text{lb}_m \text{ coal}}{8,500 \text{ Btu}} \right) 100 \times 10^6 \text{ Btu/hr}$$

$$= 221 \text{ lb}_m \text{ SO}_2/\text{hour}$$

Step 3. Calculate the percent reduction.

$$\text{Reduction} = \left(\frac{279 - 221}{279} \right) 100\% = 20.8\%$$

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 12

Sulfur Oxides Control Techniques

- Low sulfur fuel firing
- Flue gas desulfurization
- Dry scrubbing
- Fluidized bed combustion
- Fuel treatment

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 13

Decision Tree for Controlling SO₂

www.bionomicind.com

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 14

SO₂ Emissions Control Methods

Methods of Control	Method
Lower Sulfur Fuel	Method – Lower sulfur fuel reduces SO ₂ formation Reagent – None Typical fuel types – Powder River Basin coal and lower sulfur bituminous coal Capital Cost – Low Co-benefits – May reduce NO _x , HCl, and HF emissions
Dry Sorbent Injection	Method – Dry Sorbent Injection captures SO ₂ at moderate rates, downstream PM control device captures dry product Reagent – Trona, sodium bicarbonate, hydrated lime Typical Fuel Types – Most often solid fuels (i.e., coals – lignite, sub-bituminous, bituminous) Capital Costs – Low to moderate Co-benefits – NO _x and HCl and HF reduction, Hg reduction, removal of chlorine, a precursor to dioxins/furans
Dry Scrubber with Fabric Filter	Method – Reagent + water react to capture acid gases and dry product captured in downstream fabric filter Reagent – Hydrated lime Typical Fuel Types – Coal Capital Costs – High Co-benefits – High SO ₂ and Hg capture (esp. bituminous coals), high PM and HCl capture
Wet Scrubber	Method – Reagent + water react to capture acid gases Reagent – Limestone, lime, caustic soda Typical Fuel Types – Coal, petroleum coke, high sulfur fuel oil Capital Costs – High Co-benefits – Highest SO ₂ capture, high oxidized Hg and high HCl capture, PM capture
Wet Scrubber Upgrades	Method – Upgrade older scrubbers to provide performance approaching those of new scrubbers Reagent – Limestone, lime, etc. Typical Fuel Types – Coal, petroleum coke, high sulfur fuel oil Capital Costs – Low to moderate Co-benefits – Same as wet scrubber

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 15

Flue Gas Desulfurization (FGD)

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 16

Wet FGD Systems

Non-regenerable **Regenerable**

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 17

Classification of Flue Gas Desulfurization Systems.

- Classification of Flue Gas Desulfurization Systems can be based on what is done with the SO₂-absorbing or SO₂-reacting medium. This means processes are categorized as *throwaway* or *regenerative*.
- In a throwaway process, the sulfur removed, together with the absorbing or reacting medium, is discarded.
- In a regenerative process the sulfur is recovered in a usable form and the medium is reused.
- Another way of classifying FGD processes is by the phase in which the main removal reactions occur. This means processes are categorized as *wet* or *dry*. Both wet and dry processes can be throwaway or regenerative, so there are, in effect, four categories of FGD processes.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 18

Non-Regenerative Desulfurization Systems

- In the majority of the throwaway processes an alkaline agent reacts with the SO₂ leading to a product that is discarded.
- Commonly used agents in this type of process are limestone (CaCO₃) and lime (CaO).
- In another type of throwaway process the agent is injected directly into the furnace, and the sulfated product is subsequently scrubbed out of the flue gas with water. Part of the SO₂ is captured chemically within the furnace, the rest in the scrubbing step.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 19

Regenerative Desulfurization Systems

- In the regenerative alkaline processes, an alkaline agent strips SO₂ from the flue gas stream, combining chemically with the SO₂. In a separate regeneration step, the agent is reconstituted and sulfur is recovered, usually as liquid SO₂ or sulfuric acid.
- Some of the agents used include MgO, Na₂SO₃, and metal carbonates. Regenerative solid adsorption comprises several activated char processes, in which SO₂ is adsorbed on charcoal and desorbed to lead to the production of sulfuric acid.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 20

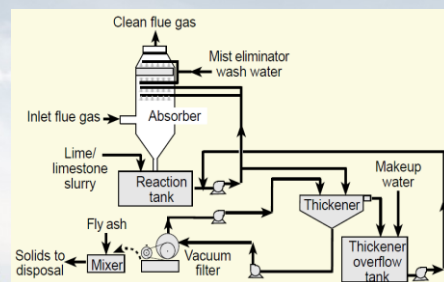
Table 9-1. Common Types of FGD Processes for Boilers (see handout)

Type of SO ₂ Control System	1989 (%)	2010 (%)
Wet Scrubbers, Non-regenerative (Throw-away)		
Lime	23.6	18.4
Limestone	50.6	45.5
Dual Alkali	3.4	2.3
Sodium Carbonate	4.0	3.3
Regenerative (Saleable Product)		
Magnesium Oxide	1.4	1.0
Wellman Lord	3.1	2.1
Lime/Limestone	4.0	4.7
Citrate/Undecided	0.0	0.3/7.8



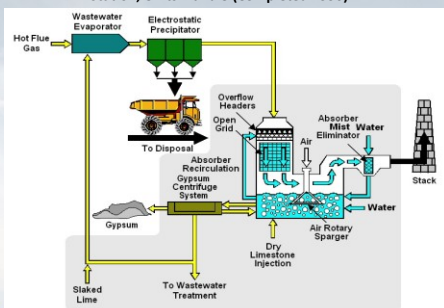
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 21

Figure 9-2. Simplified Flowchart of a Lime Scrubbing System



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 22

**Chesterton, Porter County, IN
(Northern Indiana Public Service Company's Bailly Generating Station, Units 7 and 8 (Completed 1996))**



http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/coalpower/fctc/ctdp/project_briefs/puair/adflugasdemo.html



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 23

- The main problems with lime and limestone scrubbing are scaling and plugging inside the scrubber unit.
- The *dual alkali* system eliminates these problems. A solution of sodium sulfite (Na₂SO₃)/sodium hydroxide (NaOH) is sprayed in the tower.
- Sulfur dioxide is absorbed and neutralized in the solution, and since both Na₂SO₃ and Na₂SO₄ are soluble in water, no precipitation occurs in the scrubber.



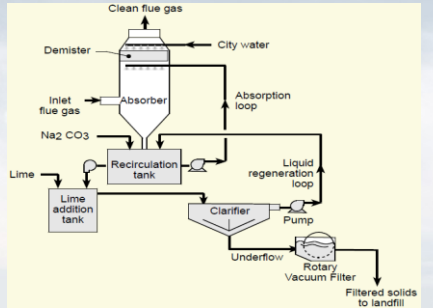
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 24

Scaling and Plugging Inside the Scrubber Unit



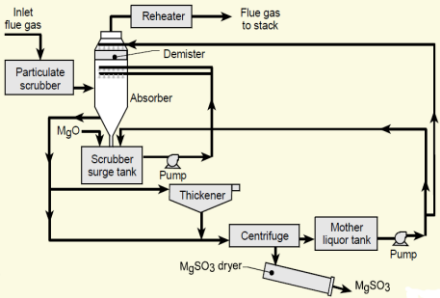
EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 25

Figure 9-3. Dual Alkali Scrubber System



EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 26

Figure 9-4. Simplified flowchart of the magnesium oxide process



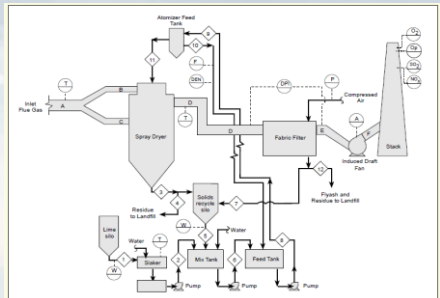
EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 27

Dry Scrubber Processes

- Spray dryer absorption
 - Rotary atomizer systems
 - Air-assisted atomizing nozzle systems
- Dry injection absorption
 - Without recycle
 - With recycle
- Combination spray dryer and dry injection systems

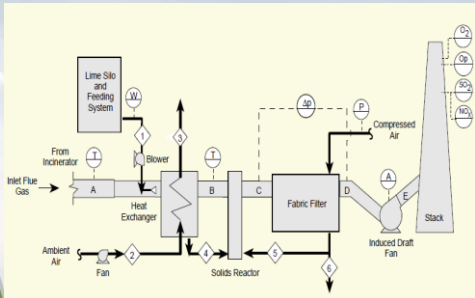
EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 28

Figure 9-5. Simplified flowchart of a spray dryer type dry scrubber



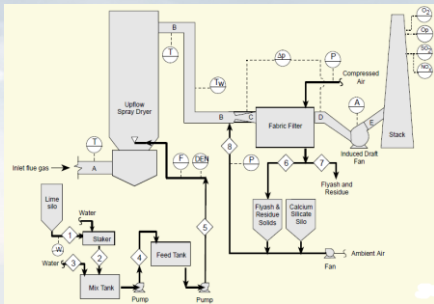
EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 29

Figure 9-6. Dry injection dry scrubber flowchart



EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 30

Figure 9-7. Combination Spray Dryer and Dry Injection Units



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 31

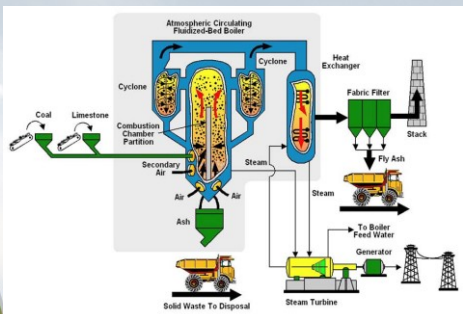
Other Sulfur Oxide Control Techniques

- Fluidized Bed Combustion
- Fuel Treatment
 - Coal gasification
 - Coal liquefaction
 - Coal cleaning



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 32

Simplified schematic of an atmospheric circulating fluidized-bed (CFB) boiler power plant.



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 33

Operating Principles

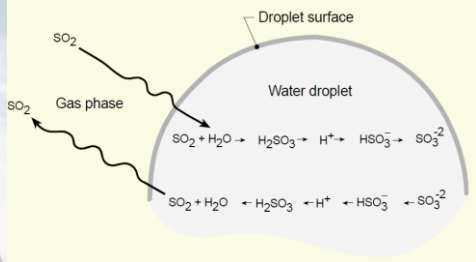
Three basic steps in the removal of sulfur dioxide from combustion process flue gas:

- Absorption of SO₂ into water droplets
- Reaction of the dissolved sulfur dioxide (as sulfurous) with alkaline species
- Precipitation and removal of solid reaction products



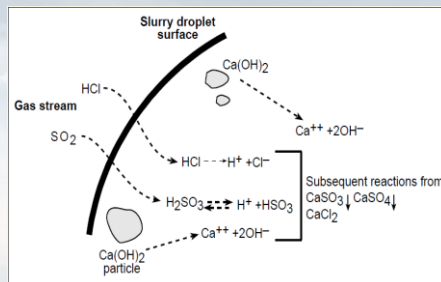
Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 34

Figure 9-8. Absorption of SO₂ into water



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 35

Figure 9-9. Absorption of SO₂ in alkaline slurry



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 36

Chemical Reactions in Solution and Precipitation of Reaction Products

Absorption Reactions

Reaction 9-4 $\text{SO}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{SO}_2(\text{l})$

Reaction 9-5 $\text{SO}_2(\text{l}) + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_3(\text{l})$

Reaction 9-6 $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3(\text{l}) \rightarrow \text{HSO}_3^{-1}(\text{l}) + \text{H}^+$

Reaction 9-7 $\text{HSO}_3^{-1}(\text{l}) \rightarrow \text{SO}_3^{-2}(\text{l}) + \text{H}^+(\text{l})$

Reaction 9-8 $\text{SO}_3^{-2}(\text{l}) + 0.5 \text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{SO}_4^{-2}(\text{l})$

Note: (g) = gas phase
(l) = liquid phase
(s) = solid phase

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 37

Reactions 9-9 through 9-15

Limestone Reactions

9-9 $\text{CaCO}_3(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{CaCO}_3(\text{l})$

9-10 $\text{CaCO}_3(\text{l}) \rightarrow \text{Ca}^{+2} + \text{CO}_3^{-2}$

9-11 $\text{CO}_3^{-2} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{HCO}_3^{-1}$

9-12 $\text{SO}_3^{-2} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{HSO}_3^{-1}$

9-13 $\text{SO}_3^{-2} + 0.5 \text{O}_2(\text{l}) \rightarrow \text{SO}_4^{-2}$

9-14 $\text{Ca}^{+2} + \text{SO}_3^{-2} + 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_3 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$

9-15 $\text{Ca}^{+2} + \text{SO}_4^{-2} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 38

Reactions 9-16 through 9-21

Lime Reactions

9-16 $\text{CaO}(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(\text{l})$

9-17 $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(\text{l}) \rightarrow \text{Ca}^{+2} + 2 \text{OH}^{-1}$

9-18 $\text{OH}^{-1} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}$

9-19 $\text{SO}_3^{-2} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{HSO}_3^{-1}$

9-20 $\text{Ca}^{+2} + \text{SO}_3^{-2} + 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_3 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$

9-21 $\text{Ca}^{+2} + \text{SO}_4^{-2} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 39

Dual Alkali Scrubbing Reactions 9-22 through 9-27

Absorber Loop Reactions

9-22 $2\text{NaCO}_3 + \text{SO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 + 2\text{NaHCO}_3$

9-23 $\text{NaHCO}_3 + \text{SO}_2 \rightarrow \text{NaHSO}_3 + \text{CO}_2(\text{g})$

9-24 $2\text{NaOH} + \text{SO}_2 \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

9-25 $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 + \text{SO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2 \text{NaHSO}_3$

9-26 $2\text{NaOH} + \text{SO}_3 \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

9-27 $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 + 0.5 \text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 40

Reactions 9-28 and 9-29

Regeneration Loop Reactions

9-28 $2\text{NaHSO}_3(\text{l}) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2 \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 + \text{CaSO}_3 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$

9-29 $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2 \rightarrow 2\text{NaOH} + \text{CaSO}_4$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 41

Reactions 9-30 through 9-33

Magnesium Oxide Scrubbing

9-30 $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2 + 5 \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{SO}_2 \rightarrow \text{MgSO}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$

9-31 $\text{MgSO}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{SO}_2 \rightarrow \text{Mg}(\text{HSO}_3)_2 + 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$

9-32 $\text{Mg}(\text{HSO}_3)_2 + \text{MgO} \rightarrow 2\text{MgSO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

9-33 $2\text{MgSO}_3 + \text{O}_2 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 42

Reactions 9-34 through 9-38

Cake dryer

9-34 $MgSO_3 \cdot 6H_2O \rightarrow MgSO_3 + 6H_2O$

9-35 $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O \rightarrow MgSO_4 + 7H_2O$

MgO Regeneration in Calciner

9-36 $MgSO_3 \rightarrow MgO + SO_2$

9-37 $C + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow CO$

9-38 $CO + MgSO_4 \rightarrow CO_2 + MgO + SO_2$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 43

Wellman-Lord Reactions 9-39 through 9-42

Wellman-Lord Process

9-39 $SO_2 + Na_2SO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow 2NaHSO_3$

9-40 $Na_2SO_3 + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow Na_2SO_4$

9-41 $Na_2CO_3 + 2NaHSO_3 \rightarrow 2Na_2SO_3 + CO_2 + H_2O$

9-42 $2NaHSO_3 \rightarrow Na_2SO_3 + H_2O + SO_2$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 44

Reactions 9-43 and 9-44

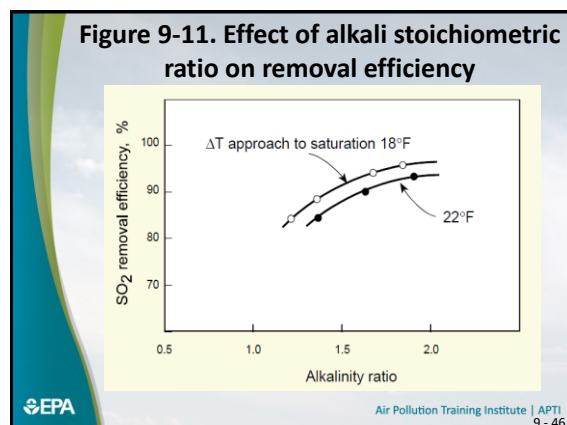
Dry Scrubbing

9-43 $Ca(OH)_2 + 2 HCl \rightarrow CaCl_2 + 2 H_2O$

9-44 $Ca(OH)_2 + SO_2 \rightarrow CaSO_3 + H_2O$

The stoichiometry involved in the reaction between calcium hydroxide and sulfur dioxide is one mole per mole. However, because of the problems in fully utilizing the alkali, dry injection systems often provide 3 to 3.5 moles of alkali per mole of sulfur dioxide. Slurry atomizing systems generally use 1.5 to 2.5 moles of alkali per mole of sulfur dioxide.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 45



Capability and Sizing

There are three general approaches to evaluating the capability of a sulfur dioxide control system

- Empirical evaluation
- Pilot scale tests
- Computerized performance models

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 47

Fuel Sulfur Sampling Systems

- Cyclonic samplers built into burner pipes from the pulverizer to the burners of pulverized coal fired boilers
- Grab samples taken from the belts conveying coal to the boiler bunkers
- Grab samples taken from one or more bunkers on the boiler
- Grab samples taken during unloading of rail cars delivering coal to the plant

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 48

Alkali Requirements Reactions 9-45 through 9-47

Alkali Requirements

9-45 $SO_2 + Ca(OH)_2 + 0.5 O_2 \rightarrow (CaSO_4)_s + H_2O$

9-46 $2HCl + Ca(OH)_2 \rightarrow 2Ca^{+} + 2 Cl^{-} + 2H_2O$

9-47 $2HF + Ca(OH)_2 \rightarrow 2Ca^{+} + 2 F^{-} + 2H_2O$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 49

Problem 9-3

- Calculate the amount of calcium hydroxide $Ca(OH)_2$ (slaked lime) needed to neutralize the HCl absorbed from a gas stream having 50 ppm HCl and a flow rate of 10,000 SCFM.
- Assume an HCl removal efficiency of 98%.

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 50

Problem 9-3: Solution

Step 1. Calculate the quantity of HCl absorbed in the scrubbing liquid.

$$HCl = 10,000 \text{ SCFM} \left(\frac{1 \text{ lb mole}}{385.4 \text{ SCF}} \right) \left(\frac{0.00005 \text{ lb mole HCl}}{\text{lb mole total}} \right) \left(\frac{98\% \text{ Efficiency}}{100\%} \right)$$

$HCl = 0.00127 \text{ HCl lb mol /min}$

Step 2. Calculate the amount of $Ca(OH)_2$ required.

$$= \left(\frac{1 \text{ lb mole } Ca(OH)_2}{2 \text{ lb mole HCl}} \right) \left(\frac{0.00127 \text{ lb mole HCl}}{\text{min}} \right) \left(\frac{74 \text{ lbm } Ca(OH)_2}{\text{lb mole } Ca(OH)_2} \right)$$

$$= 0.04699 \text{ lb}_m \text{ Ca(OH)}_2/\text{min} = 2.74 \text{ lb}_m \text{ Ca(OH)}_2$$

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 51

Continuous Emission Monitors

- Performance Evaluation Analyzers
- Instrumentation
- Techniques
 - SO_2
 - O_2

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 52

Reactions 9-48 and 9-49

Performance Evaluation

9-48 $SO_2 + \eta \text{ hv} \rightarrow SO_2^* \rightarrow SO_2 + \text{hv}'$

210 nm	Excited
240-410 nm	Molecule

9-49 $SO_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow SO_4^{2-} + 4H^+ + 2e^-$

$E_0 = 0.17 \text{ V}$
298

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 53

Equation 9-1

(Eq 9-1) $S = \frac{\delta^2}{4} \left[-cI \frac{d^2\alpha}{d\lambda^2} I \right]$

Where:

- S = oscillating signal monitored by the analyzer
- δ = scanning distance
- c = gas concentration
- l = light path length through the gas
- α = wavelength-dependent molecular absorption coefficient
- λ = wavelength
- I = intensity of the light leaving the probe

EPA Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI 9 - 54

Instrumentation

- Flue gas oxygen content
- Mist eliminator static pressure drop
- pH
- Alkali feed rate
- Inlet and outlet gas temperature
- Dry and Wet Scrubbing

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 55

Summary

This chapter covered the following topics:

- Recognize operating principles for sulfur dioxides control.
- Identify appropriate evaluation and test methods for controlling sulfur dioxide.
- Identify appropriate evaluation and test methods when using fuel sulfur sampling systems.
- Recognize appropriate methods and evaluation for dry and wet scrubbing systems.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 56

Summary (Continued)

Conclusions

- The majority of the sulfur entering with fuel into combustion systems is converted to sulfur dioxide.
- There are no combustion modifications that minimize the rate of sulfur dioxide generation. However, the reduction of fuel sulfur levels has a direct and proportional impact on the sulfur dioxide emissions.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 57

Summary (Continued)

Conclusions

- Add-on control systems are used to remove sulfur dioxide from the gas stream. The main categories of control systems include non-regenerative wet scrubbing systems, regenerative wet scrubbing systems, and dry scrubbing systems.
- Most add-on control systems provide removal efficiencies of 75% to more than 90%. In wet scrubbing systems, alkali is injected into the gas stream to maintain the necessary sulfur dioxide absorption rates.

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 58

Process Flow Diagram

ALSTOM

The diagram illustrates the process flow for SO2 control. It starts with 'Limestone' and 'FROM MW TOWER' entering a 'BALL MILL'. The output goes to 'REAGENT PREPARATION'. From there, it moves to an 'ABSORBER' (Wet Scrubbing Tower) where 'AIR' is also introduced. The gas stream then passes through a 'MIST ELIMINATOR', a 'WATER' section, and a 'W BALL' section. The final gas stream goes to a 'STACK'. The liquid stream from the absorber goes through a 'HYDROCYCLONE' and a 'BELT FILTER' before being sent to 'DEWATERING'.

WPCA Wet FGD Seminar - December 1, 2008

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 59

CONTROLLING SO₂ EMISSIONS: A REVIEW OF TECHNOLOGIES

Prepared by:
Ravi K. Srivastava
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
National Risk Management Research Laboratory
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Prepared for:
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Research and Development
Washington, D.C. 20460

<http://nepis.epa.gov/Adobe/PDF/P1007IQM.pdf>

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI
9 - 60

EPA-600/8-81-017
August 1981

**LIMESTONE FGD SCRUBBERS:
USER'S HANDBOOK**

by
D. S. Henzel and B. A. Laseke
PEDCO Environmental, Inc.
Cincinnati, Ohio 45246

and
E. O. Smith and D. O. Swenson
Black & Veatch Consulting Engineers
Kansas City, Missouri 64114

Contract No. 68-02-3173
Task No. 13

Project Officer
Robert H. Borgwardt
Emissions/Effluent Technology Branch
Utilization and Industrial Processes Division
Industrial Environmental Research Laboratory
Research Triangle Park, N.C. 27712

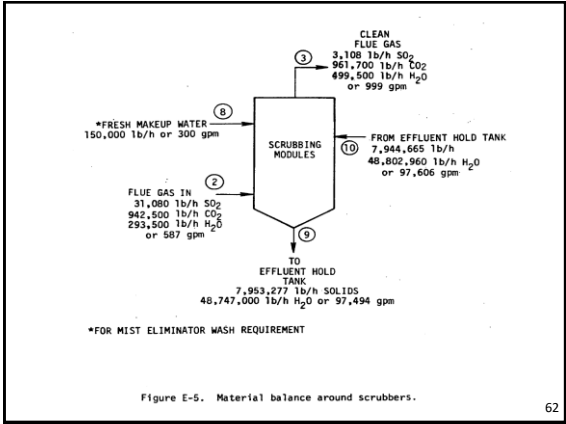
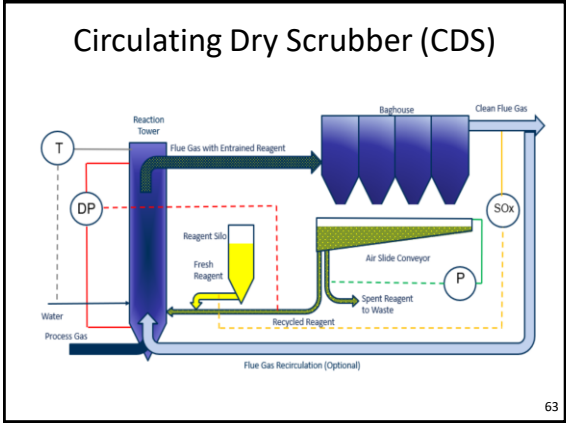
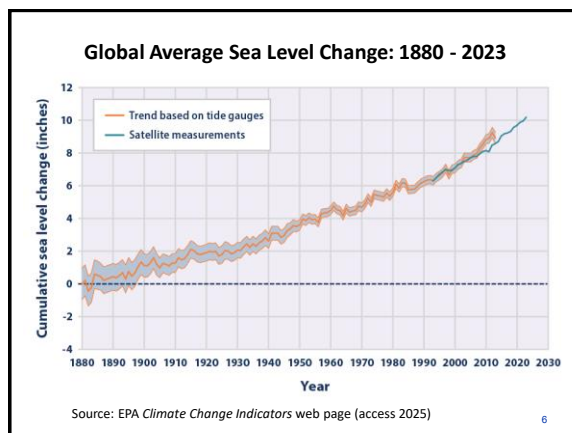
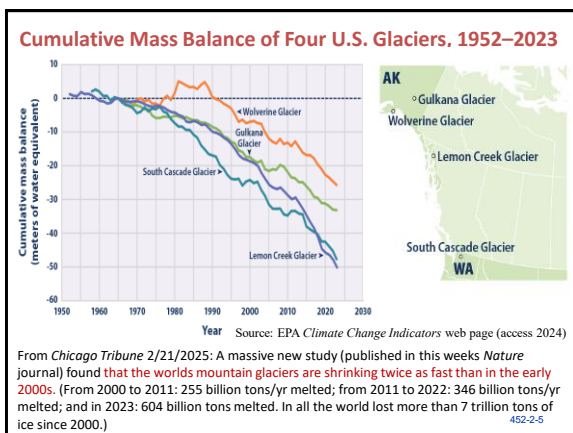
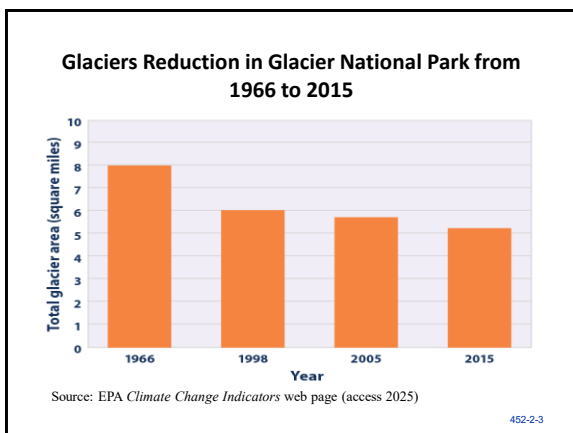
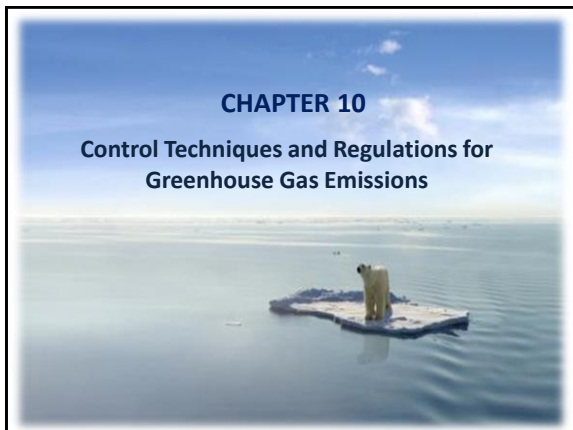
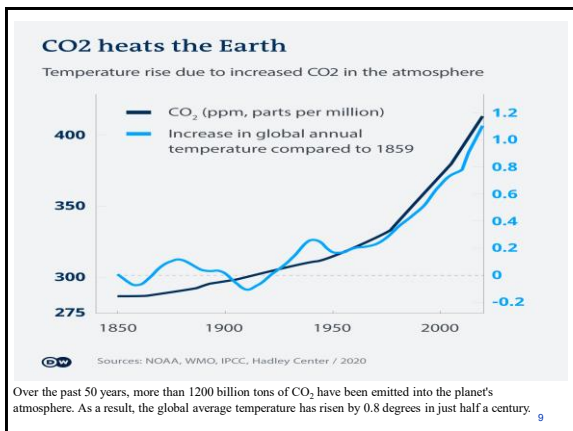
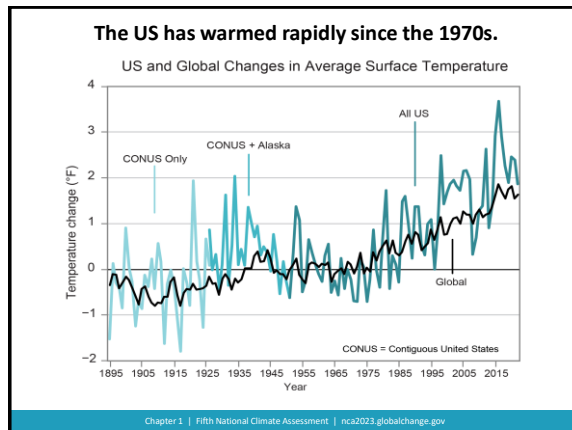
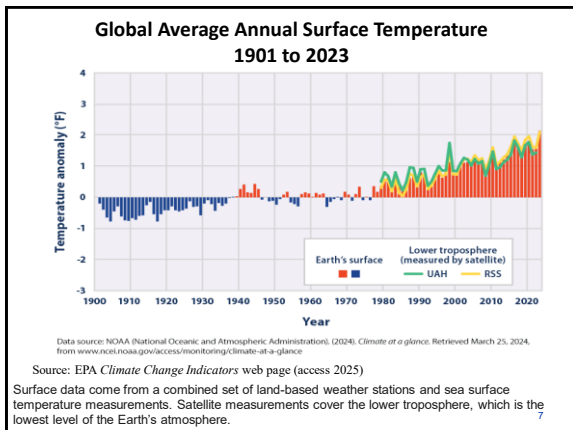


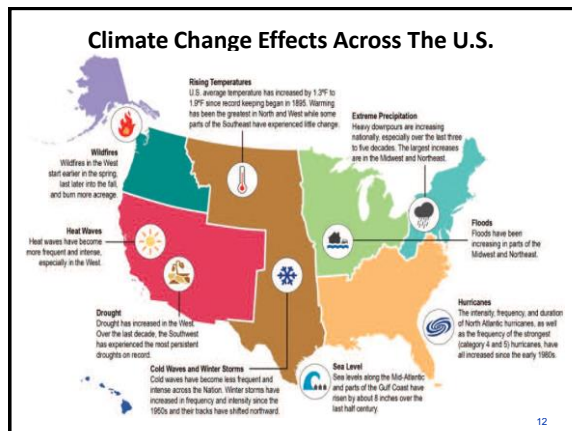
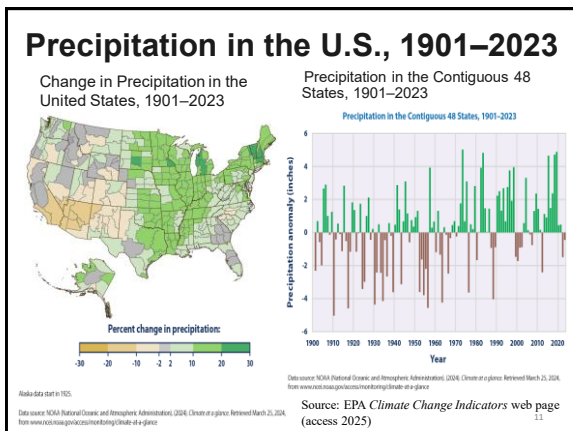
Figure E-5. Material balance around scrubbers.







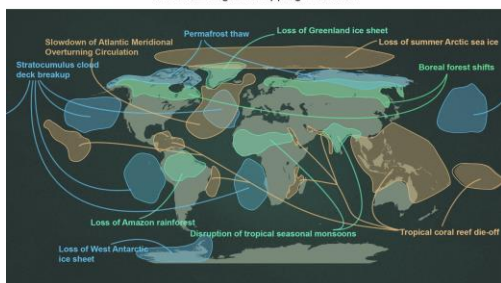
- ### Predicted Effects of Global Warming: IPCC (2007 Report)
- An **increase in global average annual precipitation** during the 21st century, although changes in precipitation will vary from region to region.
 - An **increase in the intensity of precipitation events**, particularly in tropical and high-latitude regions that experience overall increases in precipitation.
 - **Tropical storms and hurricanes** are likely to become more intense, produce stronger peak winds, and produce increased rainfall over some areas due to warming sea surface temperatures (which can energize these storms).





Continued warming could push some aspects of the Earth system past tipping points.

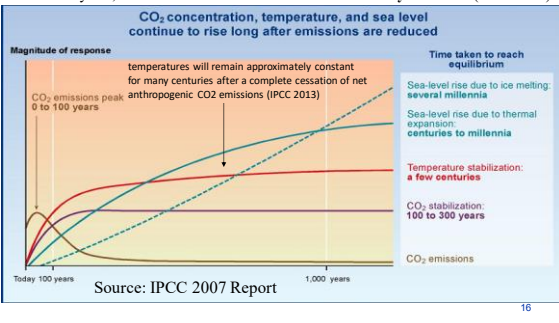
Possible Regional Tipping Elements



Scientists cannot rule out the possibility of still more dramatic shifts if certain tipping elements trigger rapid and irreversible changes.

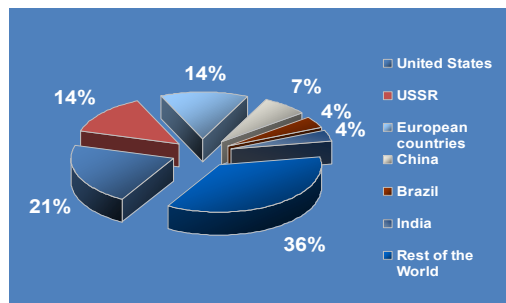
Chapter 1 | Fifth National Climate Assessment | nca2023.globalchange.gov

If CO₂ emissions stopped, it would take many thousands of years for atmospheric CO₂ to return to 'pre-industrial' levels due to its very slow transfer to the deep ocean and ultimate burial in ocean sediments. Surface temperatures would stay elevated for at least a thousand years, & sea level would continue to rise for many centuries (NAS 2014).



16

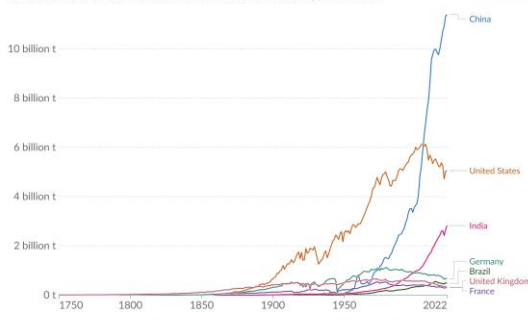
World Contributions to Global Warming in the 1980's



17

Annual CO₂ emissions

Carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions from fossil fuels and industry¹. Land-use change is not included.



1. Fossil emissions: Fossil emissions measure the quantity of carbon dioxide (CO₂) emitted from the burning of fossil fuels, and directly from industrial processes such as cement and steel production. Fossil CO₂ includes emissions from coal, oil, gas, flaring, cement, steel, and other industrial processes. Fossil emissions do not include land use change, deforestation, soils, or vegetation.

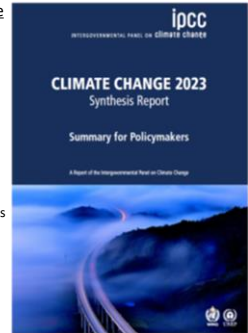
Intergovernmental Action

- 1988: *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)* is formed to conduct scientific studies on climate change.
- 1997: “*Kyoto Protocol*” 150 countries meet in Japan
- 2007: A series of *reports* were completed by the *IPCC*:
 - The IPCC concluded that: “*warming of the climate system is unequivocal*”, and most of the observed increase is *very likely due to the increase in human-made GHG concentrations*.
- All the UNFCCC annual conferences have failed to produce a significant legally binding treaty on curbing GHGs.
- **The Dec 2015 conference (21st Session) in Paris, France** Under the agreement:
 - Countries set their own targets for reducing CO₂ & other GHGs (targets are **not legally binding**)
 - **Goal: limit warming to 2.7°F (1.5°C) by 2030** from pre-industrial times. (already warmed 2°F (1.1°C))

19

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)

- IPCC produces the main reports on climate change, is a scientific intergovernmental body set up in 1988 by:
 - the World Meteorological Organization and
 - the United Nations Environment Program.
- Their function is to:
 - assess the latest peer-reviewed literature,
 - compare different computer model results from various sources, and
 - to achieve consensus about where the weight of the evidence points and where uncertainties lie.
- 2007: 4th Assessment Report (4 volumes).
- 2014: 5th Assessment Report
- 2022: 6th Assessment Report
 - 2023 IPCC Synthesis Report available on-line



20

In 2006, global warming is making headlines in the U.S.



Does the CAA Regulate GHG?

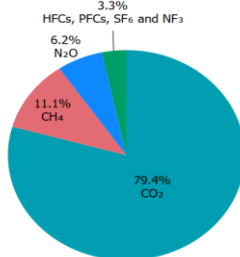
- April 2, 2007, U.S. Supreme Ct. held that EPA has authority to regulate CO₂ & other greenhouse gases (GHG) from new motor vehicles. (*Mass. v. EPA*)
- The Ct. determined that CO₂ & GHGs fit the CAA §312 **definition of “air pollution”**

22

What GHGs are Regulated?

- CO₂
- CH₄ (methane)
- N₂O (nitrous oxide)
- Fluorinated GHGs
 - HFCs (hydrofluorocarbons)
 - PFCs (perfluorocarbons)
 - SF₆ (sulfur hexafluoride)
 - Other fluorinated gases

2023 U.S. GHGs Emissions



Percentages based on MMT CO₂ Eq.

Source: *Inventory of U.S. GHG Emissions & Sinks: 1990-2023 (2025)*

23

Global Warming Potentials (GWP) (for 100 year time horizon)

Gas	GWP
CO ₂	1
CH ₄ ^a	25
N ₂ O	298
HFC-23	14,800
HFC-32	675
HFC-125	3,500
HFC-134a	1,430
HFC-143a	4,470
HFC-152a	124
HFC-227ea	3,220
HFC-236fa	9,810
HFC-4310mee	1,640
CF ₄	7,390
C ₂ F ₆	12,200
C ₄ F ₁₀	8,860
C ₆ F ₁₄	9,300
SF ₆	22,800
NF ₃	17,200

Source: IPCC (2007)

^a The CH₄ GWP includes the direct effects and those indirect effects due to the production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor. The indirect effect due to production of CO₂ is not included.

$$\# \text{TPY of a GHG} \times \text{GWP} = \# \text{TPY CO}_2 \text{ equivalent}$$

24

Example Calculation of CO₂ equivalent

- A proposed emissions unit emits the following GHGs in the following amounts:
 - 50,000 TPY of CO₂
 - 60 TPY of methane
 - 1 TPY of nitrous oxide
 - 5 TPY of HFC-32
 - 3 TPY of PFC-14

GHG	GWP
Carbon Dioxide	1
Methane	25
Nitrous Oxide	298
HFC-32	675
PFC-14	7390

$$(50,000 \text{ TPY} \times 1) + (60 \text{ TPY} \times 25) + (1 \text{ TPY} \times 298) + (5 \text{ TPY} \times 675) + (3 \text{ TPY} \times 7390) = 50,000 + 1,500 + 298 + 3,375 + 22,170 = 77,343 \text{ CO}_2\text{e}$$

25

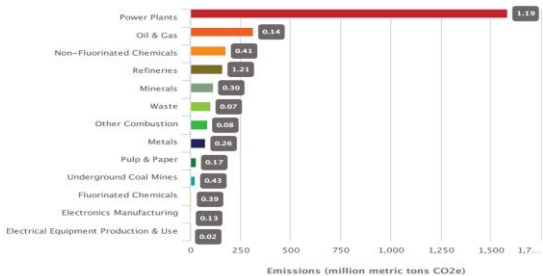
GHG Reporting Program

- On Oct 30, 2009, EPA issued 40 CFR Part 98, which *requires reporting of GHG emissions* from large sources and suppliers in the United States.
- Purpose:** to develop policies and programs to address climate change.
- Under Part 98, *suppliers* of fossil fuels or industrial GHGs, *manufacturers of vehicles and engines*, and *facilities that emit ≥ 25,000 metric tons per year of GHG emissions* are required to *submit annual reports to EPA*. (first reports submitted in 2011)

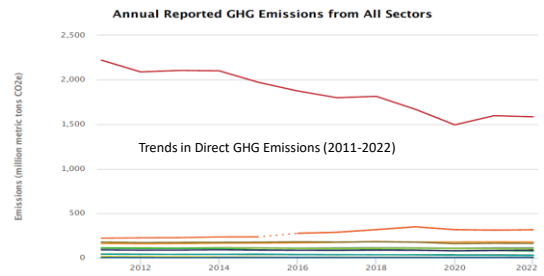
<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting>

26

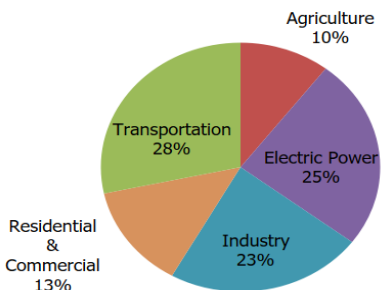
2022 Direct GHG Emissions Reported by Sector



GHG Reporting Program: Emissions Trends



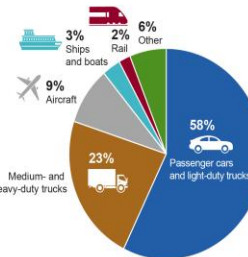
GHG Emissions Sources in U.S. (2022)



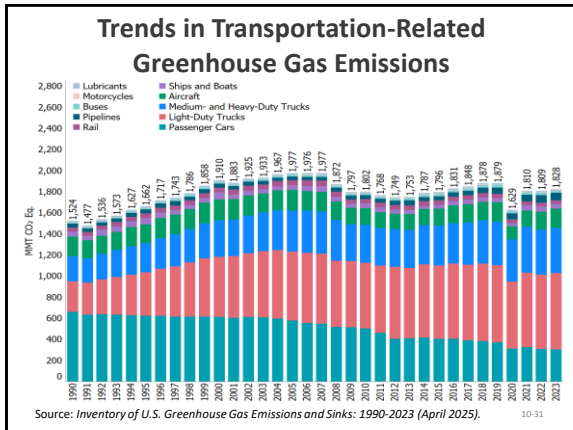
Source: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>
Data from Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2022 (April 2024). 452-2-29

Transportation remains the largest source of emissions in the US, with cars and light-duty trucks as the largest contributors.

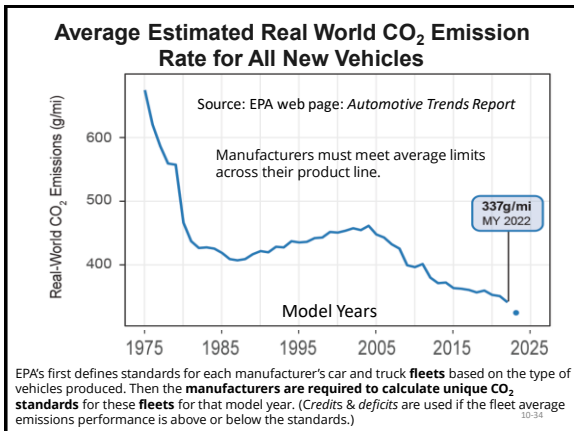
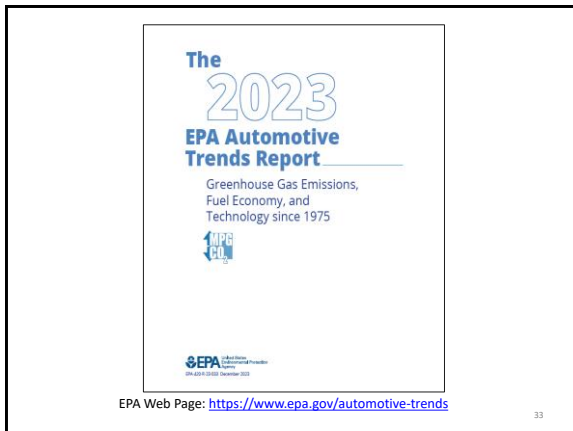
2021 Greenhouse Gas Emissions from US Domestic Transportation by Mode



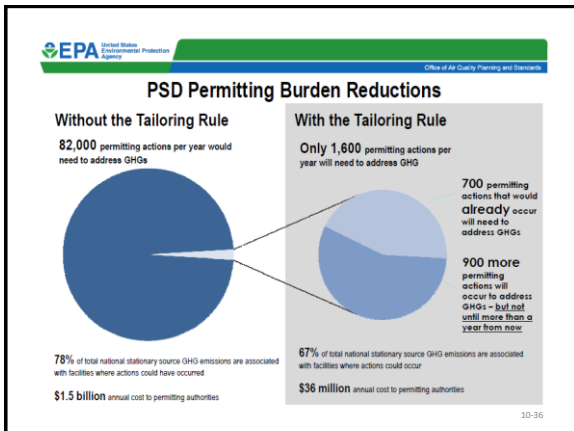
Between 1990 and 2021, transportation greenhouse gas emissions rose by about 19%. This rise is mainly attributed to an increase in vehicle miles traveled by passenger cars and all truck types.

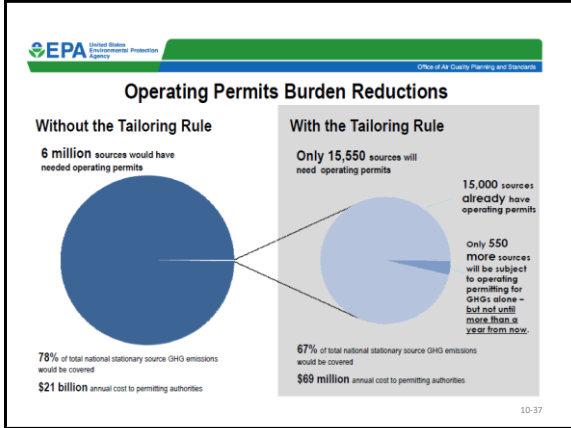


- ### EPA Regulations to Cut GHG Emissions for Cars & Trucks
- May 2010, EPA passed CO₂ emission standards for cars & trucks for model years (MY) 2012 to 2016.
 - Oct 2012, EPA passed CO₂ emissions standards for cars & trucks: MY 2017 - 2025.
 - April 2020, EPA amended these GHG emissions stds. with less stringent standards, for MY 2021 - 2026.
 - Dec. 2021, EPA revised current GHG cars & trucks standards for MY 2023 to MY 2026. These standards are the strongest vehicle emissions standards ever established for these vehicles.



- ### GHG Tailoring Rule (Vacated 2014)
- **PSD**: 250tpy or 100tpy (specific industries) "any pollutant regulated under the CAA"
 - **Title V**: major source - with a PTE at least 100tpy of any CAA regulated pollutant
 - Because these programs would require an extreme amount of new permits, in 2010 EPA passed the **Tailoring Rule** that sets thresholds for GHG emissions for when PSD & Title V permits will be required.
 - **PSD**: New: 100,000 tpy of CO₂e ; Modified: 75,000 tpy of CO₂e
 - **Title V**: Existing or new sources with PTE ≥ 100,000 tpy of CO₂e
 - In 2014, SCOTUS overturned Tailoring Rule





U.S. Supreme Court Decision: Vacating the Tailoring Rule

- On June 23, 2014, the U.S. Supreme Court issued its decision in *Utility Air Regulatory Group v. EPA*.
- The Court said that EPA may **not** treat GHG as an air pollutant for purposes of determining **whether a source is a major source** required to obtain a PSD or Title V permit. Changing the CAA (by using the Tailoring Rule) is something only Congress can do.
- The Court also said that **PSD permits are otherwise required (based on emissions of other pollutants)** may require limitations on GHG emissions **based on the application of Best Available Control Technology (BACT)**.

38

PSD: Major for One, Major for All Policy

- Once a source is major for any regulated NSR pollutant, BACT is required for each regulated NSR pollutant that is emitted above its “significant quantity.”
- Any source which is required to obtain a PSD permit will have to apply a GHG BACT if their **GHG emissions exceed 75,000 tpy of CO₂e (significance quantity)**.
 - This significant quantity was recognized by EPA in July, 2014 memo. EPA passed a *proposed rule* establishing this level on August 26, 2016.

39

Table of Contents		United States Environmental Protection Agency	Office of Air and Radiation	March 2011
I.	INTRODUCTION	1		
II.	PSD APPLICABILITY	6		
A.	Calculating GHG Mass-Based and CO ₂ -Based Emissions	11		
B.	PSD Applicability for GHGs - New Sources	12		
C.	PSD Applicability for GHGs - Modified Sources	13		
1.	General Requirements	13		
2.	Contingency Netting	15		
III.	BACT ANALYSIS	17		
A.	Determining the Scope of the BACT Analysis	22		
B.	BACT Step 1 - Identify All Available Control Options	24		
C.	BACT Step 2 - Determine Technically Feasible Options	31		
D.	BACT Step 3 - Ranking of Controls	37		
E.	BACT Step 4 - Economic, Energy, and Environmental Impacts	44		
F.	BACT Step 5 - Selecting BACT	44		
IV.	OTHER PSD REQUIREMENTS	47		
V.	TITLE V CONSIDERATIONS	50		
A.	GENERAL CONCEPTS AND TITLE V REQUIREMENTS	50		
B.	TITLE V APPLICABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND GHGs	51		
C.	PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS	52		
D.	TITLE V FEES	54		
E.	FEASIBILITY PERMITS	55		
VI.	APPENDICES	57		

Prepared by the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27711

<https://www.epa.gov/nsr/clean-air-act-permitting-greenhouse-gases>

Also in 2011 EPA released: “GUIDANCE FOR DETERMINING BEST AVAILABLE CONTROL TECHNOLOGY FOR REDUCING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS FROM BIOENERGY PRODUCTION,” CAA-40

BACT for GHGs

- BACT is a case-by-case determination
 - Provides considerable discretion to the permitting authority
 - EPA does not prescribe GHG BACT for any source type
- EPA did publish GHG BACT guidance for EGUs
 - Clean fuels need to be considered
 - Feasibility of CCS needs to be considered in BACT analysis (presently too expensive to be selected)
 - Focus on energy efficiency as means of reducing GHGs
- NSPS serves as a floor for BACT determinations

41

BACT Determinations Steps

- Step 1: Identify available pollution control options.
- Step 2: Eliminate technically infeasible options.
- Step 3: Rank controls by control effectiveness.
- Step 4: Evaluate controls by cost and energy & environmental impacts.
- Step 5: Make the BACT selection.

10-42

BACT Determination Example

- Control A: 60% efficient @ cost = \$50,000/yr.
- Control B: 90% efficient @ cost = \$60,000/yr.
- Control C: 94% efficient @ cost = \$90,000/yr.
- Control B would be BACT because it is the most *cost effective* for tons of pollutant removed.

10-43

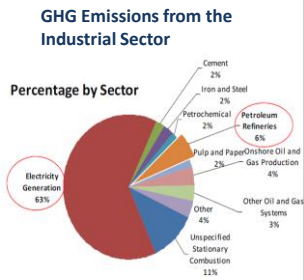
Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS)

- CCS is “available” and should be considered in Step 1.
- CCS may be eliminated in Step 2 if technically infeasible for the proposed source;
 - i.e., *no space available for CO₂ capture equipment at an existing facility; right-of-ways prevent building a pipeline or access to an existing CO₂ pipeline; no access to suitable geologic reservoirs for sequestration or other storage options.*
- Currently, CCS is an expensive technology and makes the price of electricity from a power plant uncompetitive, even when underground storage of the captured CO₂ exists near the power plant. Therefore, CCS will often be eliminated from consideration in Step 4.

10-44

EPA has “White Papers” for Industrial Sectors that Emit the Highest Amounts of GHGs

- Coal Fired Electric Generating Units (EGUs)
- Large Industrial/Commercial Boilers
- Pulp and Paper
- Cement
- Iron and Steel Industry
- Refineries
- Nitric Acid Plants
- These “White Papers” provide information on GHG control options, particularly in the assessment of (BACT)



Papers are located at: <https://www.epa.gov/nsr/clean-air-act-permitting-greenhouse-gases>

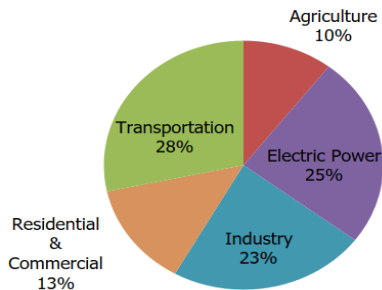
45

GHG from Power Plants (EGUs)



46

GHG Emissions Sources in U.S. (2022)



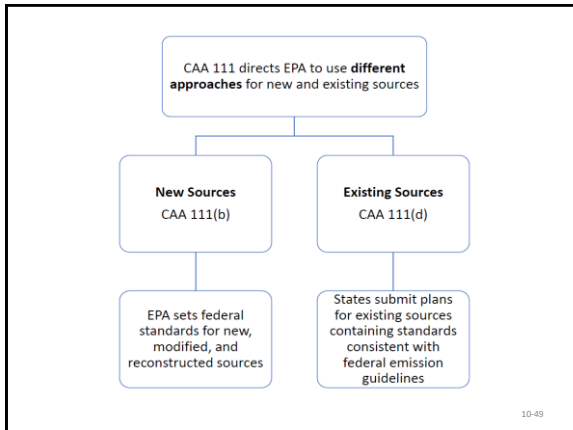
Source: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>
 Data from Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2022 (April 2024). 452-2-47

47

NSPS: CAA Section 111

- CAA Section **111(b)**: Requires EPA to establish emission standards for any category of **new** and **modified** stationary sources that “causes, or **contributes significantly** to, air pollution which may reasonably be anticipated to endanger public health or welfare.”
- CAA Section **111(d)**: Required for **existing** sources upon promulgation of a 111(b) standard for new and modified sources in specific circumstances (whose pollutants are not regulated under NAAQS or HAPs under the CAA).

48



Carbon Pollution Standards (NSPS) for New, Modified and Reconstructed Energy Generating Units (EGUs)

- August 3, 2015: Because EGUs are the largest contributor of GHGs (33%), EPA says Section 111(b) “*significantly contribute*” requirement is satisfied. Therefore, EPA passed a NSPS for GHG emissions for **new, modified & reconstructed EGUs**.
 - Does not apply to “*existing*” units that have not been modified or reconstructed.
 - Only regulates CO₂ emissions (will not regulate nitrous oxide or methane (both are GHGs)).

Carbon Pollution Standards (NSPS) for New, Coal-fired EGUs (2015)

- **New coal-fired Energy Generating Units**
 - 1,400 lb CO₂/MWh gross limit & include partial carbon capture and storage (CCS)
- **Modified coal-fired EGUs:**
 - applies only to modifications resulting in an increase of hourly CO₂ emission of more than 10 percent
 - will be required to meet a standard consistent.
 - no CCS required
- **Reconstructed coal-fired EGUs:**
 - 1,800 lb CO₂/MWh-gross limit for sources with heat input greater than 2,000 MMBtu/hr.
 - 2,000 lb CO₂/MWh-gross limit for sources with a heat input of less than or equal to 2,000 MMBtu/hr.

Carbon Pollution Standards (NSPS) for New Gas-fired Stationary Combustion Turbines

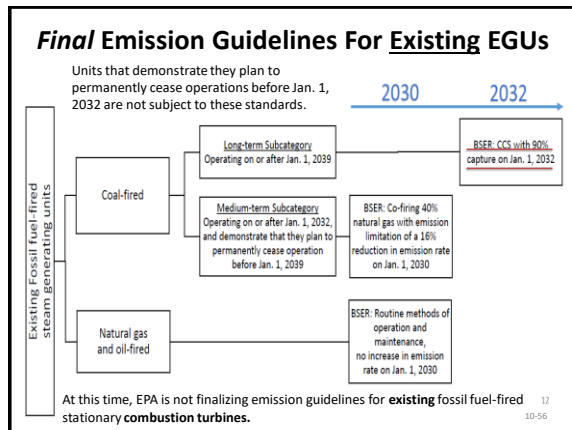
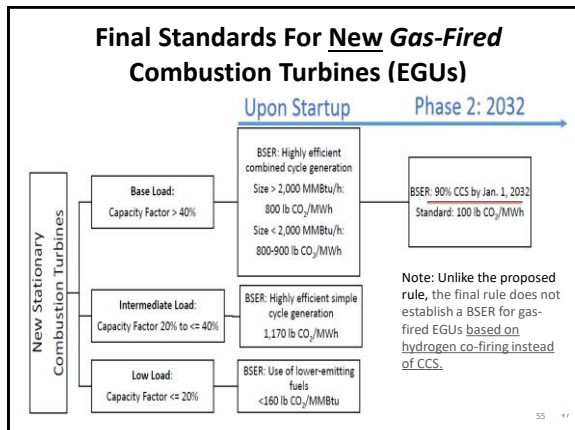
- The 2015 **New** gas-fired stationary combustion turbine **standards are revised** by the **April 25, 2024** (more stringent) gas-fired stationary combustion turbine standards.

Carbon Pollution Standards For Existing EGUs

- Aug 3, 2015: **Clean Power Plan (CPP)** rule was passed under CAA §111(d) for “existing” sources.
 - **EPA establishes guidelines** for emission standards. **States then design programs to meet EPA guidelines.** (a state-based program)
 - Aimed to reduce EGU CO₂ emissions by **32% by 2030**.
- June 19, 2019 – EPA passed **Affordable Clean Energy (ACE)** rule – replacing CPP.
 - Controls would be based on **efficiency improvements**.
 - Lower EGU CO₂ emissions between **0.7% & 1.5% by 2030**
- Jan 19, 2021: The app. Ct. **struck down** the 2019 ACE rule & reinstated the CPP rule
- June 30, 2022: **SCOTUS** held that the “Clean Power Plan rule” (2015) exceeded the agency’s authority to regulate carbon emissions at existing EGUs. This is a “**major question**” that should be resolved by legislature not the EPA. They also reinstated the “Affordable Clean Energy” (ACE) rule.

Final Carbon Pollution Standards For EGUs

- April 25, 2024, EPA issued **final** CO₂ emission limits and guidelines for new & existing fossil fuel-fired power plants (EGUs)
 - Set limits for **new gas-fired combustion turbines EGUs**
 - These standards replace the current 2015 standards
 - Set guidelines for **existing coal, oil and gas-fired** steam generating units.
 - **Repeal ACE rule**
 - EPA has determined that the **B_{SER}** for the longest-running existing coal units and for new base load combustion turbines is a proven add-on control technology – **carbon capture and sequestration/storage (CCS)**.



NSPS: BSER For New Sources and Emission Guidelines

- NSPS: for new sources and emission guidelines, EPA must apply the **best system of emission reduction (BSER)**
 - BSER must be **adequately demonstrated**, and the emission limitation **achievable**.
 - This means: these standards
 - must be **identified** for a source category;
 - must be **achievable** and **adequately demonstrated**. (See: 88 Fed. Reg. at 33,243)

BSER for the 2024 Final Rule

- EPA believes that **in setting a BSER it can develop a control system at a future time** & establish requirements that take effect at that time. EPA cites no authority for this proposition.
- EPA predicts in its 2023 proposed rule that **CC&S & Hydrogen fuel for gas turbines** will be available sometime in the 2030s.
- “But what happens if those technologies do not **develop as anticipated**? What if they are delayed (as evidenced by the many challenges CCS has experienced over the years) or turn out simply to be infeasible?” (from *AWMA April 2024* article)

Hydrogen as a Fuel in Gas Turbines

- The use of hydrogen—either co-fired with natural gas or as the exclusive fuel for gas turbines—is touted **as a means to attain the Biden Administration’s goal of 100% clean power by 2035.**
- Low GHG hydrogen is required in quantities sufficient to significantly lower CO₂ at acceptable cost. Also necessary is **the ability to safely transport hydrogen.**
- The **effective utilization in combustion turbines on a long-term basis must be proven.**
- The large quantities of water required for electrolysis methods for hydrogen production may be a problem in arid regions. (from *AWMA April 2024* article)

U.S. EGUs Explores Hydrogen Co-firing at Natural Gas-fired Turbine Plants

Hydrogen plans or tests at U.S. power plants (2024)

Data source: U.S. Energy Information Administration, *Electric Power Monthly*, (9/24/2024)

Power plants

- Cofiring tested
- New plants with hydrogen capabilities
- Planned upgrade with hydrogen capabilities

Locations marked on map: Scattergood, Intermountain Power Project, Orange County Advance Power Station, Magnolia, Hillabee, Jack McDouough, DeBary, Long Ridge, A.J. Mirm, Brentwood.

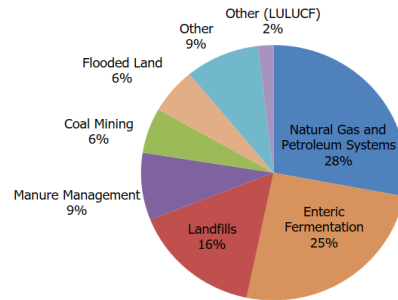
The process of burning a blend of hydrogen with natural gas for electricity generation is known as cofiring. As the percentage of hydrogen by volume in the blend increases, the carbon dioxide emissions decrease. Hydrogen alone does not create CO₂ emissions when combusted.

Proposed Power Plant Rule

- On June 11, 2025 the U.S. EPA proposed to **repeal GHG emissions standards for fossil fuel-fired power plants** promulgated under Section 111 of the CAA.
- EPA is further proposing that **GHG emissions from fossil fuel-fired power plants do not contribute significantly to dangerous air pollution.**

10-61

2022 U.S. Sources of Methane (CH₄) Emissions



Source: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/overview-greenhouse-gases>
 Data: Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2022 (April 2024)

Regulation of Methane Emissions from Landfills

- 2016:** updates to NSPS to **reduce methane emissions from landfill gas** from **new** & modified municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills.
- 2019:** EPA passed "**Trump Delay Rule.**" (it delayed implementation of 2016 rule)
- April 2021:** US App. Ct. **vacated** "**Trump Delay Rule.**"
 - This reactivates 2016 methane rule for **new** & modified MSW landfills.
- May 17, 2021:** EPA issued a **final rule** (under [111(d)]) to reduce methane emissions from **existing** MSW landfills (rule contains **emission guidelines**).
 - Landfills will be required to install and operate a gas collection and control system.
 - EPA estimates about 1,600 existing landfills.

63

Regulation of Methane Emissions from the Oil and Natural Gas Industry

- May 16, 2016:** EPA passed **NSPS** rules that will **curb emissions of methane, VOCs, and toxic air pollutants** such as benzene from **new, reconstructed, and modified** oil and gas sources.



Regulation of Methane Emissions from the Oil and Natural Gas Industry

- In **2020**, the Trump EPA **rescinded** the 2016 NSPS regulations, replacing them with a **non-methane program**. (because the 2016 rule did not meet the NSPS "**significant contribution**" requirement.)
- In **2021**, Congress (under **Congressional Review Act**) **reinstated the 2016 methane NSPS** for new facilities.
- Dec. 2, 2023** - EPA **final rule** strengthens 2016 standards for methane and other air pollutants from **new, modified, & reconstructed sources**. It also, for the first time, includes **Emissions Guidelines**, which set procedures for states to develop plans to limit methane from **existing sources**.

65

Existing Oil & Gas Wells (lower 48 states)



The final rule would extend regulatory coverage from **new facilities & to over 300,000 existing facilities.**

Crude Oil and Natural Gas Industry: Where EPA's Methane Rules Apply

The regulation would cover facilities in the onshore production, gathering, processing, and transmission and storage segments of the oil and gas sector.

- Production & Processing** (EPA's methane rule covers equipment & processes at):
 1. Onshore well sites
 2. Storage tank batteries
 3. Gathering & boosting compressor stations
 4. Natural gas processing plants
- Natural Gas Transmission & Storage** (EPA's methane rule covers equipment & processes at):
 5. Compressor stations
 6. Storage tank batteries
- Distribution** (not covered by EPA rules):
 7. Distribution mains/services
 8. City gate
 9. Regulators and meters for customers

Figure: Adapted from American Gas Association and EPA Natural Gas STAR Program

Required technology by the Rule: Leak detection & repair, venting & flaring, storage tanks, & pneumatic controllers & pumps.

New "Significant Contribution" Test for GHG §111(b) NSPS

- On January 7, 2021, an EPA final rule provides that source categories can "contribute significantly" [§111(b)] if their GHG emissions **exceeds 3 percent of total U.S. GHG emissions**.
- April 5, 2021 - The D.C. circuit **vacated this "significant contribution" final rule**.

What Percentage of U.S. Total GHG Emissions are from the Oil & Gas Industry?

- All GHGs are in CO₂ equivalent
- 11.1% of all US GHGs are Methane
- 24.6% of U.S. Methane emissions are from Oil & Gas Industry (from earlier slide)
- Therefore, about **2.7% of total U.S. GHG emissions are from the Oil & Gas Industry**. (0.111 x 24.6% = 2.7%)

Source: EPA Inventory of U.S. GHG Emissions 2023 (2025)

U.S. Methane emissions decreased by 17% between 1990 and 2020. During this time period, emissions increased from agricultural activities sources, while emissions decreased from landfills, coal mining, & natural gas and petroleum sources.

The trend values include methane emissions from the land use, land use change and forestry (LULUCF) sector.

Source: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/overview-greenhouse-gases>
 Data: Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2022 (April 2024)

Coal Provides the Majority of Electricity in 21 States

PERCENTAGE OF ELECTRICITY GENERATED BY COAL

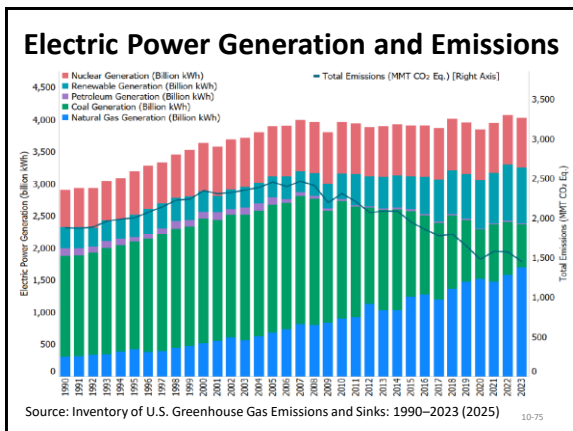
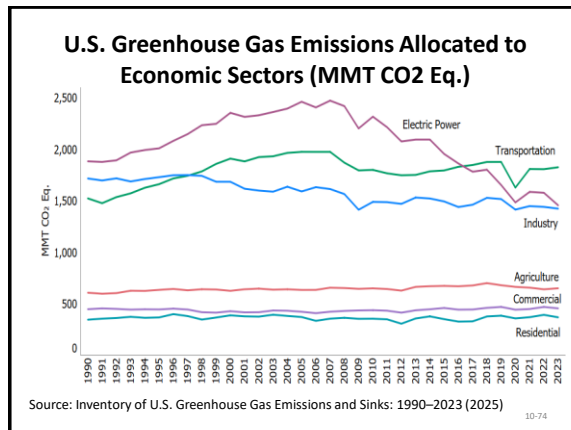
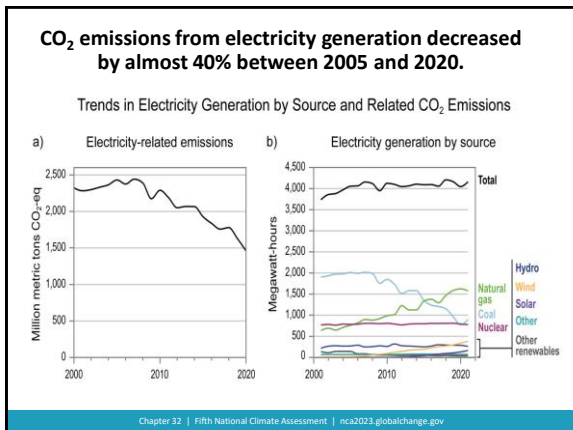
- 0%-25%
- 26%-50%
- 51%-75%
- 76%-100%

Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

Electricity Net Generation in 2011

	Net Generation (Billion kWh)	Fuel Source Share
Coal	1,718	43.5%
Petroleum	28	0.7%
Natural Gas	926	23.5%
Other Gases	3	0.1%
Nuclear	790	20.0%
Hydroelectric	312	7.9%
Other	172	4.3%
Total	3,949	100%

Note: Excludes generation from commercial and industrial sectors.
Electric Generating Unit (EGU) – means a solid fuel-fired steam generating unit that produces electricity for sale



CO₂ Emission Factors for Coal

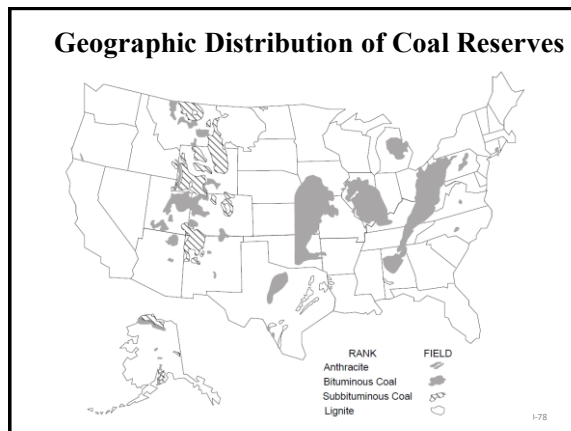
Coal Rank	CO ₂ Emissions per Unit of Heat Input (lbs CO ₂ /MMBtu)	
	U.S. Average	Range Across States with Coal Rank Deposits
Anthracite	227.4	227.4
Bituminous	205.3	201.3 to 211.6
Subbituminous	211.9	207.1 to 214.0
Lignite	216.3	211.7 to 220.6

Source: U.S. EIA (Hong, R. and E. Starick, 1994).

Selected characteristics for major coal ranks used in EGUs in the U.S.

Coal Rank ^a	Higher Heating Value (HHV) Range Defined by ASTM D-388	Typical Coal Moisture Content ^b	Coal Delivered for U.S. Electric Power Production in 2008 ^{c,d}		
			Total Coal Quantity Delivered Nationwide (1,000 tons)	Average Ash Content	Average Sulfur Content
Bituminous	>10,500 Btu/lb	2 to 16%	463,943	10.6%	1.68%
Subbituminous	<10,500 Btu/lb and >8,300 Btu/lb	15 to 30%	522,228	5.8%	0.34%
Lignite	< 8,300 Btu/lb	25 to 40%	68,945	13.8%	0.86%
Anthracite	13,710 to 12,910	3 to 6%		15%	0.7%
Bituminous	14,340 to 10,750				

10-77



GHG Emissions from ICI Boilers

- **Boilers are not EGUs** because they are not used for generating electricity (they do not use the steam to run a turbine and generate electricity for the grid).
- Types and Uses
 - **Industrial** (Manufacturing, Processing, Mining, etc.)
 - **Commercial** (Hotels, Motels, Restaurants, etc.)
 - **Institutional** (Hospitals, Gov. Buildings, Schools, etc.)
- ICI boilers can use a number of different fuels
 - Coal, fuel oil, natural gas, biomass, & petroleum
- Coal -highest CO₂ emission factor (93.98 kg CO₂/MMBtu)
- Natural gas -lowest CO₂ emissions (53.06 kg CO₂/MMBtu)

10-79

Measures to Reduce GHG Emissions from Boilers

- Alternative Fuels – Biomass
 - Biomass has less caloric content than traditional fossil fuels
 - Biomass examples: *waste wood products, grasses, and green algae*
- Co-firing: Burning more than one fuel
 - Biomass or gas fuels contain less sulfur or mercury, therefore less SO₂ and mercury emissions.
 - CO₂ emissions are lower from co-firing biomass with coal than those from burning coal alone (EPA).
- Fuel Switching
 - Coal fired Systems
 - Oil-fired Systems

10-80

Key Characteristics of Biomass Co-firing Compared to Coal

- Biomass has lower density; hence it is bulkier and affects the fuel handling equipment (pulverizers, fuel transport and fuel feed systems).
- High moisture content, above 40 percent, increases the time required for complete combustion and affect boiler efficiency.
- Biomass is more volatile than coal; biomass contains up to 80 percent volatile matter (on a dry-weight basis) compared to a maximum of 45 percent for coal; hence it is easier to self-ignite.
- High alkali biomass may contribute to formation of alkali sulfates, which make it easier to clean the boiler heating surface through soot-blowing.
- Biomass degrades over time, which means that it cannot be stored for long periods of time.
- Biomass may contain high concentration of chloride, causing corrosion, especially if sulfur is also present in the fuel (either in the biomass or the coal).

10-81

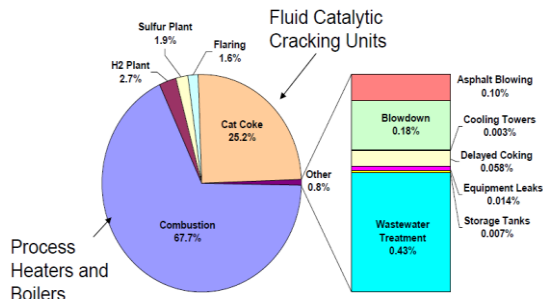
The Petroleum Refinery Sector

- 150 refineries in US
- About 20% of world crude production
- The nation's third largest industrial source of GHGs & the second-highest industrial consumer of energy (mostly fossil fuel for combustion)



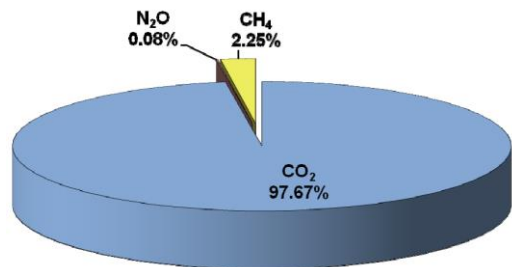
10-82

How much GHG do these sources emit?



10-83

GHG Emissions from Petroleum Refineries



10-84

GHG Emission Reduction Measures For Petroleum Refining

- **Energy Efficiency Improvements**
 - Refinery emissions are influenced by:
 - Energy efficiency, fuel use, feed composition, products, size and number of operating processing units
 - Process Control Systems
- Table 10-14 (in Student Guide –APTI 415) summarizes the GHG reduction measures currently available for petroleum refining

10-85

Carbon Dioxide Reduction Technologies



Adaption & Mitigation

- Adaptation and mitigation are two strategies for responding to climate change.
- **Adaptation** is the process of adjustment to climate change & its effects in order to either lessen harm or exploit beneficial opportunities.
 - 2021: EPA Passes “Climate Adaptive Action Plan”
 - <https://www.epa.gov/climate-adaptation>
- **Mitigation** is the process of reducing emissions or enhancing sinks of GHGs, so as to limit future climate change.

87

Possible Mitigating Solutions

- Carbon cap & trade system and carbon tax
- Reducing the carbon intensity of the energy sector
 - *Energy efficiency*
 - *Eliminate coal-fired power plants*
 - In 2015, 50% of nations electricity was from coal-fired plants. In 2020, it was reduced to 20% because of increase efficiency & reduced cost of alternative forms of energy (including low cost of natural gas). Source: U.S. Energy Information Agency
 - *Carbon capture & sequestration*
 - *Alternate forms of energy production*: wind, solar, nuclear power, & biomass technologies
 - *Clean energy vehicles & green buildings*
- Conservation of forests, wetlands, agriculture, land use

88

IPCC 2007 Report: Key Mitigation Technologies & Practices by Sector

Sector	Key mitigation technologies and practices currently commercially available	Key mitigation technologies and practices projected to be commercialized before 2030
Energy supply [4.3, 4.4]	Improved supply and distribution efficiency; fuel switching from coal to gas; nuclear power; renewable heat and power (hydropower, solar, wind, geothermal and bioenergy); combined heat and power; early applications of Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS, e.g. storage of removed CO ₂ from natural gas).	CCS for gas, biomass and coal-fired electricity generating facilities; advanced nuclear power; advanced renewable energy, including tidal and waves energy, concentrating solar, and solar PV.
Transport [5.4]	More fuel efficient vehicles; hybrid vehicles; cleaner diesel vehicles; biofuels; modal shifts from road transport to rail and public transport systems; non-motorised transport (cycling, walking); land-use and transport planning.	Second generation biofuels; higher efficiency aircraft; advanced electric and hybrid vehicles with more powerful and reliable batteries.
Buildings [6.5]	Efficient lighting and daylighting; more efficient electrical appliances and heating and cooling devices; improved cook stoves, improved insulation; passive and active solar design for heating and cooling; alternative refrigeration fluids, recovery and recycle of fluorinated gases.	Integrated design of commercial buildings including technologies, such as intelligent meters that provide feedback and control; solar PV integrated in buildings.

Sector	Key mitigation technologies and practices currently commercially available	Key mitigation technologies and practices projected to be commercialized before 2030
Industry [7.5]	More efficient end-use electrical equipment; heat and power recovery; material recycling and substitution; control of non-CO ₂ gas emissions; and a wide array of process-specific technologies.	Advanced energy efficiency; CCS for cement, ammonia, and iron manufacture; inert electrodes for aluminium manufacture.
Agriculture [8.4]	Improved crop and grazing land management to increase soil carbon storage; restoration of cultivated peaty soils and degraded lands; improved rice cultivation techniques and livestock and manure management to reduce CH ₄ emissions; improved nitrogen fertilizer application techniques to reduce N ₂ O emissions; dedicated energy crops to replace fossil fuel use; improved energy efficiency.	Improvements of crops yields.
Forestry/forests [9.4]	Afforestation; reforestation; forest management; reduced deforestation; harvested wood product management; use of forestry products for bioenergy to replace fossil fuel use.	Tree species improvement to increase biomass productivity and carbon sequestration. Improved remote sensing technologies for analysis of vegetation/ soil carbon sequestration potential and mapping land use change.
Waste management [10.4]	Landfill methane recovery; waste incineration with energy recovery; composting of organic waste; controlled waste water treatment; recycling and waste minimization.	Biocovers and biofilters to optimize CH ₄ oxidation.

90

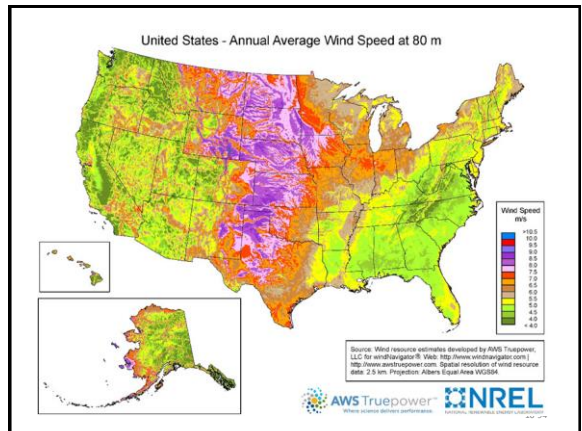
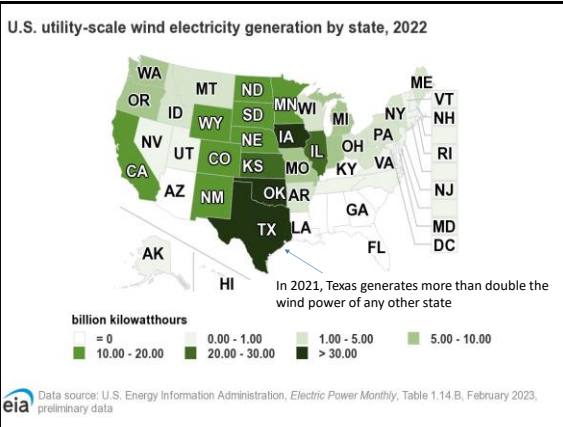
Alternative Sources of Energy

- Today, wind & solar power are becoming increasingly cost effective & more efficient, while industrial scale batteries can store more energy.



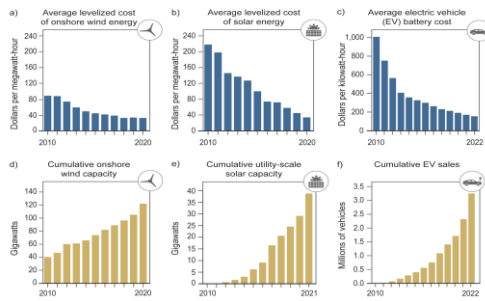
Wind Power

Wind power makes up 8.4% of America's electricity generation & is the country's largest renewable source of electricity in 2021.



Increasing capacities and decreasing costs of low-carbon energy technologies are supporting efforts to further reduce emissions.

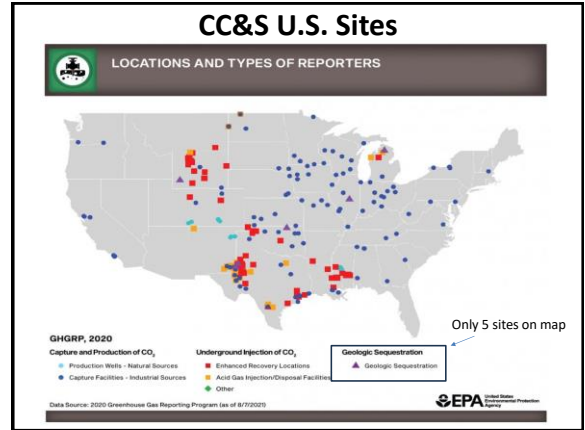
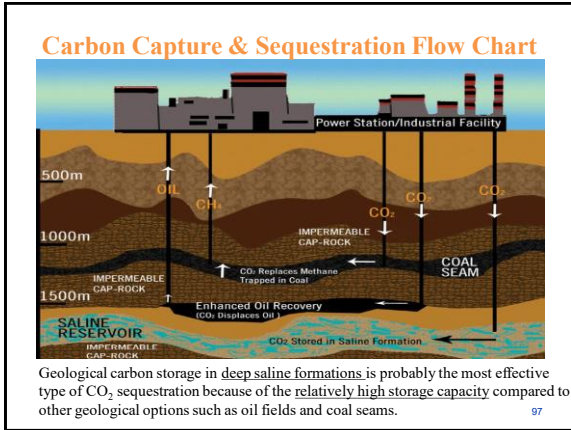
Historical Trends in Costs and Capacity of Low-Carbon Energy Technologies in the United States



Chapter 1 | Fifth National Climate Assessment | nca2023.globalchange.gov

Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS): A Three Step Process

- Capture of CO₂ from power plants or industrial processes
- Transport of the captured & compressed CO₂ (usually in pipelines)
- Underground injection and geologic sequestration (also referred to as storage) of the CO₂ into deep underground rock formations.
 - These formations are often a mile or more beneath the surface and consist of porous rock that holds the CO₂. Overlying these formations are impermeable, non-porous layers of rock that trap the CO₂ and prevent it from migrating upward.



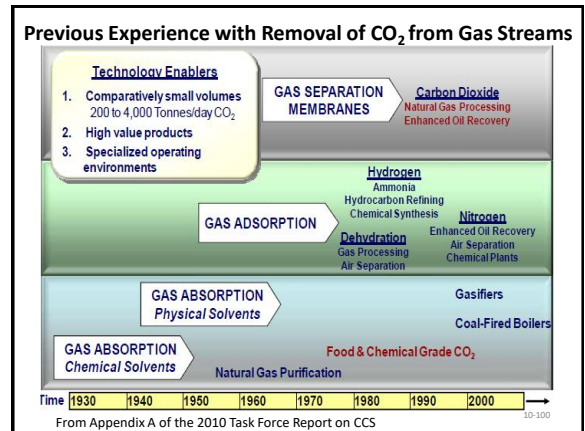
CCS Processes: Capturing CO₂

U.S. DOE is developing a commercially viable processes for capturing CO₂ from EGU's:

- Amine-based solvent systems (absorption)
- Solid sorbents (adsorption)
- Membrane-based capture
- Oxy-combustion

CO₂ is stripped from the flue gas by the absorption process. Upon saturation, the absorbent is regenerated by desorbing the CO₂ back to gaseous form. The removed CO₂ is then compressed, sent to storage and sequestered.

Since the 1930s, the CO₂ absorption processes has been used to produce food & chemical grade CO₂ from gas streams containing 3 to 25 percent CO₂.



Problems with CCS (at Fossil Fuel Combustion Units)

- The challenge from a separation perspective is the low driving force for CO₂ separation because of:
 - low CO₂ partial pressure & low CO₂ concentrations &
 - large volume of gas to be treated.
- As a result, CCS requires intensive energy use and a high cost.
 - Carbon capture (using absorption process) at a pulverized coal-fired power plant will impose an increase in the cost of electricity of approximately 80%. (The majority is attributable to parasitic power loss at 60%).
- Source: March 2015 AWMA article (pg. 8)

Problems with CCS (at Fossil Fuel Combustion Units)

- Among other challenges, CCS requires ready access to the types of geologic formations capable of receiving and storing vast quantities of CO₂. (It is also enormously expensive.) Those formations exist in some parts of the US, but not in most.
- Employing CCS nationwide, will require the construction of thousands of miles of pipeline (to transport the CO₂ to the formations where it can be sequestered) that do not presently exist, that are likely to take many years to construct.
- Source: April 2024 AWMA article

Congressional Research Service Report January 2020

- Analysts expect that the costs of CCS (on new or existing facilities) are likely to total *several billion dollars per project*, which could act as a barrier to future CCS deployment without the continuation of subsidies.
- To date in the U.S., there are nine DOE-supported CCS projects (injected large volumes of CO₂ into underground formations).
- Earthquakes induced by CO₂ injection could fracture the rocks in the reservoir or, more importantly, the cap-rock above the reservoir.

103

2021 Report by the Government Accountability Office

- The US Department of Energy (DOE) has wasted hundreds of millions of dollars on failed carbon capture projects mostly because of “factors affecting their economic viability.”

10-104

Company Pauses CCS at Decatur Facility

- Oct 2, 2024 - The agribusiness company Archer-Daniels-Midland has paused injection of carbon dioxide at its Illinois CCS site after discovering a potential leak deep underground.
- The CCS operation at ADM’s Decatur facility, the first major project of its kind in the U.S., is meant to demonstrate that the technology can be deployed safely.
- On Sept. 24, ADM detected potential movement of brine “between different formations” at a depth of 5,000 feet, according to a Sept. 27 letter sent from the company to the EPA.
- Environmental groups in Illinois have expressed concern that the CCS project could pose a risk to their drinking water.

10-105

CO₂ Mineralization

- This is a chemical reaction that occurs when certain minerals are exposed to the CO₂, resulting in the CO₂ being transformed into rock.
- CO₂ mineralization processes fall under three main categories:
 - Carbonation: CO₂ reacts with calcium (Ca) or magnesium (Mg) oxide to form a solid carbonated mineral. These carbonated products can be used in building materials, etc.
 - Concrete Curing: A similar process to carbonation, but with a focus on producing solid calcium carbonate (CaCO₃)-limestone. (It can also be added to concrete).
 - Novel Cements: CO₂ is used as an ingredient within the cement. The CO₂ is mineralized within the cement as a solid carbonate, creating a new carbon negative cement.
- CO₂ mineralization is one of the only options that results in permanent storage of CO₂ as a solid. Other technologies merely delay the time that the CO₂ takes to go back into the atmosphere.

106

Pres. Biden’s Inflation Reduction Act

- Developing regulations to reduce methane from the oil and natural gas sector, leveraging proven best practices and technologies, as well as innovative and highly effective methane detection technologies.
- Creating new pollution standards for cars, trucks, and heavy-duty vehicles that, if finalized, would set the strongest pollution (GHGs) and other harmful air pollutants in EPA’s history and contribute to meaningful worldwide progress toward clean transportation.
- Developing standards to significantly reduce GHG pollution from fossil fuel- fired power plants based on available and cost-effective technologies.
- Implementing a program to reduce the U.S. production and consumption of climate-disrupting “super-pollutants” known as hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) by 85%, as required by bipartisan legislation enacted in 2020.

Source: EM Article (AWMA), August 23, 2023

10-107

Inflation Reduction Act provides \$41.5B to support new and existing EPA programs

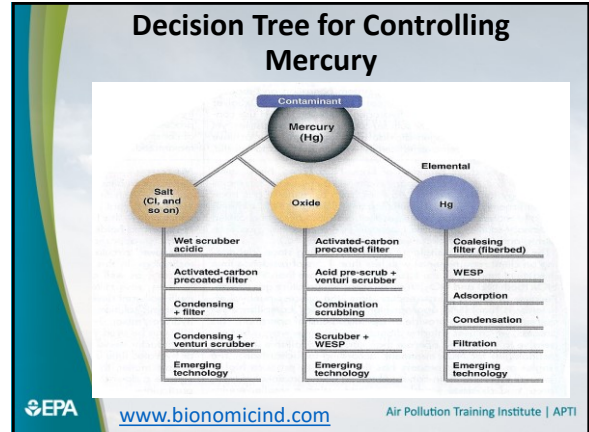
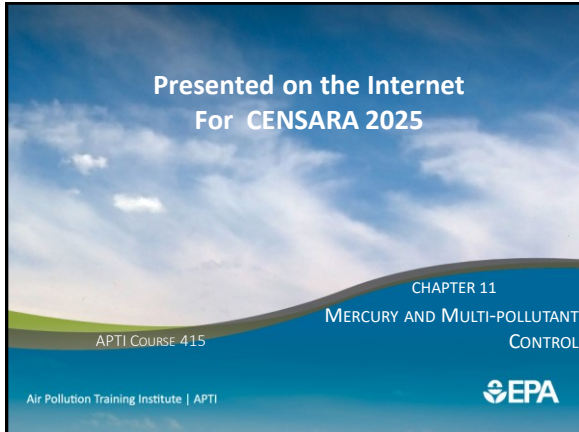
Program	Funding
Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund	\$27 billion
Climate Pollution Reduction Grants	\$5 billion
Environmental and Climate Justice Block Grants	\$3 billion
Clean Ports	\$3 billion
Methane Emissions Reduction Program	\$1.55 billion
Clean Heavy-Duty Vehicles	\$1 billion

10-108

Scientific American Magazine

- “For liquid or gas materials, fluids can migrate through the microscopic holes and fractures that are found in even the most solid of rocks.” (emphasis added)
- “Despite the U.S. government having spent [billions](#) on failed CCS projects, under the Inflation Reduction Act, it is set to spend many billions more...”
- “Carbon capture and storage might be part of the solution down the road, but right now it's mostly a dangerous distraction. Our focus should be trained on scaling up production of cost-competitive renewable energy, grid-scale batteries for storing that energy and efficiency measures to conserve it as fast as we possibly can.” (emphasis added)
- Source: “*The False Promise of Carbon Capture*” in Scientific American Magazine Vol. 330 No. 3 (March 2024), p. 80

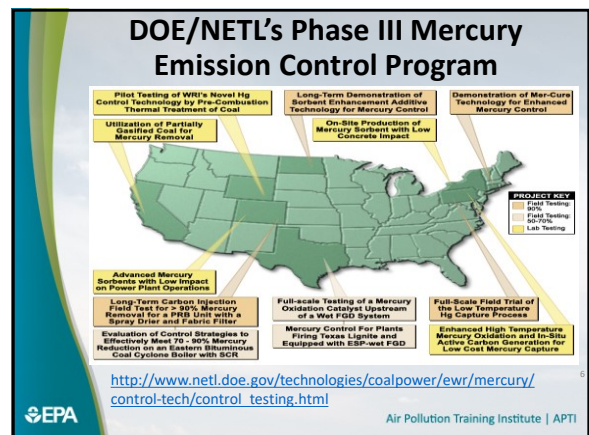
10-109



- ### Control Technologies for Mercury Emissions
- Mercury's high vapor pressure at typical APCD operating temperatures causes collection by PM control devices to be highly variable.
 - Factors that enhance mercury control are low temperature, high levels of carbon in the fly ash and the presence of hydrogen chloride (HCl).
 - Conversely, sulfur dioxide (SO₂) in flue gas can convert oxidized mercury to elemental mercury, making it more difficult to collect.

- ### Common Controls to Reduce Mercury Emissions
- Some of the most common add-on controls to reduce mercury emissions include:
- Carbon filter beds
 - Wet scrubbing
 - Selenium filters
 - Activated carbon injection

- ### Controlling Power Plant Mercury Emissions
- Currently, there are two main approaches being considered for controlling power plant mercury emissions:
- Reducing mercury emissions using technologies primarily designed to remove SO₂, NO_x, and particulate emissions (often called co-benefit reductions), and
 - Reducing mercury emissions using technologies specifically designed to reduce mercury in coal prior to burning.



DOE/NETL's Phase II Mercury Control Program


DOE/NETL's Phase II Mercury Control Technology Field Testing Program
 UPDATED Economic Analysis of Activated Carbon Injection

Prepared for:
 U.S. Department of Energy
 Office of Fossil Energy
 National Energy Technology Laboratory
 Innovations for Existing Plants Program

Prepared by:
 Andrew P. Jones¹, Jeffrey W. Hoffmann², Dennis N. Smith¹, Thomas J. Feeley, III¹,
 and James T. Schryber¹

¹ Research and Development Solutions, LLC
² U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Laboratory
 U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Fossil Energy

May 2007



Air Pollution Training Institute | APTI

